xv6 is a re-implementation of Dennis Ritchie's and Ken Thompson's Unix Version 6 (v6). xv6 loosely follows the structure and style of v6, but is implemented for a modern x86-based multiprocessor using ANSI C.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

xv6 is inspired by John Lions's Commentary on UNIX 6th Edition (Peer to Peer Communications; ISBN: 1-57398-013-7; 1st edition (June 14, 2000)). See also http://pdos.csail.mit.edu/6.828/2012/v6.html, which provides pointers to on-line resources for v6.

xv6 borrows code from the following sources:
 JOS (asm.h, elf.h, mmu.h, bootasm.S, ide.c, console.c, and others)
 Plan 9 (entryother.S, mp.h, mp.c, lapic.c)
 FreeBSD (ioapic.c)
 NetBSD (console.c)

The following people have made contributions:
Russ Cox (context switching, locking)
Cliff Frey (MP)
Xiao Yu (MP)
Nickolai Zeldovich
Austin Clements

In addition, we are grateful for the patches contributed by Greg Price, Yandong Mao, and Hitoshi Mitake.

The code in the files that constitute xv6 is Copyright 2006-2012 Frans Kaashoek, Robert Morris, and Russ Cox.

ERROR REPORTS

If you spot errors or have suggestions for improvement, please send email to Frans Kaashoek and Robert Morris (kaashoek,rtm@csail.mit.edu).

BUILDING AND RUNNING XV6

To build xv6 on an x86 ELF machine (like Linux or FreeBSD), run "make". On non-x86 or non-ELF machines (like OS X, even on x86), you will need to install a cross-compiler gcc suite capable of producing x86 ELF binaries. See http://pdos.csail.mit.edu/6.828/2012/tools.html. Then run "make TOOLPREFIX=i386-jos-elf-".

To run xv6, you can use the Bochs or QEMU PC simulators. Bochs makes debugging easier, but QEMU is much faster. To run in Bochs, run "make bochs" and then type "c" at the bochs prompt. To run in QEMU, run "make qemu".

To create a typeset version of the code, run "make xv6.pdf". This requires the "mpage" utility. See http://www.mesa.nl/pub/mpage/.

The numbers to the left of the file names in the table are sheet numbers. The source code has been printed in a double column format with fifty lines per column, giving one hundred lines per sheet (or page). Thus there is a convenient relationship between line numbers and sheet numbers.

# basic headers	# system calls	<pre># string operations</pre>
01 types.h	29 traps.h	61 string.c
01 param.h	29 vectors.pl	
02 memlayout.h	30 trapasm.S	<pre># low-level hardware</pre>
02 defs.h	30 trap.c	63 mp.h
04 x86.h	32 syscall.h	64 mp.c
06 asm.h	32 syscall.c	66 lapic.c
07 mmu.h	34 sysproc.c	68 ioapic.c
09 elf.h		69 picirg.c
	# file system	70 kbd.h
# entering xv6	35 buf.h	71 kbd.c
10 entry.S	35 fcntl.h	72 console.c
11 entryother.S	36 stat.h	75 timer.c
12 main.c	36 fs.h	76 uart.c
	37 file.h	
# locks	38 ide.c	<pre># user-level</pre>
14 spinlock.h	40 bio.c	77 initcode.S
14 spinlock.c	41 log.c	77 usys.S
_	44 fs.c	78 init.c
# processes	52 file.c	78 sh.c
16 vm.c	54 sysfile.c	
20 proc.h	59 exec.c	<pre># bootloader</pre>
21 proc.c		84 bootasm.S
27 swtch.S	# pipes	85 bootmain.c
27 kalloc.c	60 pipe.c	

The source listing is preceded by a cross-reference that lists every defined constant, struct, global variable, and function in xv6. Each entry gives, on the same line as the name, the line number (or, in a few cases, numbers) where the name is defined. Successive lines in an entry list the line numbers where the name is used. For example, this entry:

```
swtch 2658
0374 2428 2466 2657 2658
```

indicates that swtch is defined on line 2658 and is mentioned on five lines on sheets 03, 24, and 26.

		Dwrite 4114	
acquire 1474	3978 4088 4118 4345	bwrite 4114	CONSOLE 3787
0377 1474 1478 2210 2373	begin_trans 4277	0264 4114 4117 4229 4263	3787 7521 7522
2408 2467 2524 2568 2583	0333 4277 5283 5374 5523	4341	consoleinit 7516
2616 2629 2826 2843 3116	5613 5711 5756 5774	bzero 4438	0267 1227 7516
3472 3492 3907 3965 4070	bfree 4481	4438 4470	consoleintr 7412
4130 4279 4310 4658 4691	4481 4864 4874 4877	C 7031 7409	0269 7198 7412 7675
4711 4740 4758 4768 5229	bget 4066	7031 7079 7104 7105 7106	consoleread 7451
5254 5268 6063 6084 6105	4066 4096 4106	7107 7108 7110 7409 7419	7451 7522
7260 7416 7458 7506	binit 4038	7422 7429 7440 7469	consolewrite 7501
allocproc 2205	0261 1231 4038	CAPSLOCK 7012	7501 7521
2205 2257 2310	bmap 4810	7012 7045 7186	consputc 7386
allocuvm 1853	4810 4836 4919 4969	cgaputc 7355	7216 7247 7268 7286 7289
0422 1853 1867 2287 5943	bootmain 8517	7355 7398	7293 7294 7386 7426 7432
5953	8468 8517	clearpteu 1929	7439 7508
alltraps 3004	BPB 3692	0431 1929 1935 5955	context 2093
2959 2967 2980 2985 3003	3692 3695 4462 4464 4489	cli 0557	0251 0374 2056 2093 2111
3004	bread 4102	0557 0559 1126 1560 7310	2238 2239 2240 2241 2478
ALT 7010	0262 4102 4226 4227 4239	7389 8412	2516 2678
7010 7038 7040	4256 4339 4431 4442 4463	cmd 7865	copyout 2018
argfd 5419	4488 4613 4634 4718 4826	7865 7877 7886 7887 7892	0430 2018 5963 5974
5419 5456 5471 5483 5494	4870 4919 4969	7893 7898 7902 7906 7915	copyuvm 1953
5506	brelse 4125	7918 7923 7931 7937 7941	0427 1953 1964 1966 2314
argint 3295	0263 4125 4128 4230 4231	7951 7975 7977 8052 8055	cprintf 7252
0395 3295 3308 3324 3432	4246 4264 4342 4433 4445	8057 8058 8059 8060 8063	0268 1224 1264 1867 2676
3456 3470 5424 5471 5483	4469 4474 4495 4619 4622	8064 8066 8068 8069 8070	2680 2682 3140 3153 3158
5708 5776 5777 5826	4643 4726 4832 4876 4922	8071 8072 8073 8074 8075	3383 6519 6539 6711 6862
argptr 3304	4973	8076 8079 8080 8082 8084	7252 7312 7313 7314 7317
0396 3304 5471 5483 5506	BSIZE 3661	8085 8086 8087 8088 8089	cpu 2054
5857	3661 3672 3686 3692 4207	8100 8101 8103 8105 8106	0309 1224 1264 1266 1278
argstr 3321	4228 4340 4443 4919 4920	8107 8108 8109 8110 8113	1406 1466 1487 1508 1546
0397 3321 5518 5608 5708	4921 4965 4969 4970 4971	8114 8116 8118 8119 8120	1561 1562 1570 1572 1618
5757 5775 5806 5826	buf 3500	8121 8122 8212 8213 8214	1631 1637 1776 1777 1778
attribute 1310	0250 0262 0263 0264 0306	8215 8217 8221 8224 8230	1779 2054 2064 2068 2079
0270 0365 1209 1310	0332 2020 2023 2032 2034	8231 8234 8237 8239 8242	2478 2509 2515 2516 2517
BACK 7861	3500 3504 3505 3506 3811	8246 8248 8250 8253 8255	3115 3140 3141 3153 3154
7861 7974 8120 8389	3826 3829 3875 3904 3954	8258 8260 8263 8264 8275	3158 3160 6413 6414 6711
backcmd 7896 8114	3956 3959 4026 4030 4034	8278 8281 8285 8300 8303	7312
7896 7909 7975 8114 8116	4040 4053 4065 4068 4101	8308 8312 8313 8316 8321	cpunum 6701
8242 8355 8390	4104 4114 4125 4155 4226	8322 8328 8337 8338 8344	0323 1288 1624 6701 6873
BACKSPACE 7350	4227 4239 4240 4246 4256	8345 8351 8352 8361 8364	6882
7350 7367 7394 7426 7432	4257 4263 4264 4325 4339	8366 8372 8373 8378 8384	CR0_PE 0727
balloc 4454	4418 4429 4440 4457 4483	8390 8391 8394	0727 1135 1171 8443
4454 4476 4817 4825 4829	4606 4631 4705 4813 4859	COM1 7613	CR0_PG 0737
BBLOCK 3695	4905 4955 7229 7240 7244	7613 7623 7626 7627 7628	0737 1050 1171
3695 4463 4488	7247 7403 7424 7438 7468	7629 7630 7631 7634 7640	CR0_WP 0733
B BUSY 3509	7501 7508 7984 7987 7988	7641 7657 7659 7667 7669	
- 3509 3958 4076 4077 4088	7989 8003 8015 8016 8019	commit_trans 4301	CR4_PSE 0739
4091 4116 4127 4139	8020 8021 8025	0334 4301 5285 5379 5528	0739 1043 1164
B_DIRTY 3511	B_VALID 3510	5546 5555 5645 5652 5713	create 5657
- 3511 3887 3916 3921 3960	- 3510 3920 3960 3978 4107	5758 5762 5779 5783	5657 5677 5690 5694 5712

5757 5778	0273 5842 5910 7768 7829	7825 8043 8045 forkl 8039 7900 7942 7954 7961 7976 8024 8039 forkret 2533 2167 2241 2533 freerange 2801 2761 2784 2790 2801 freevm 1910 0424 1910 1915 1977 2421 5990 5995 gatedesc 0901 0523 0526 0901 3061 getcallerpcs 1526 0378 1488 1526 2678 7315 getcmd 7984 7984 8015 gettoken 8156 8156 8241 8245 8257 8270 8271 8307 8311 8333 growproc 2281 0361 2281 3459 havedisk1 3828 3828 3864 3962 holding 1544 0379 1477 1504 1544 2507 ialloc 4603 0288 4603 4624 5676 5677 IBLOCK 3689 3689 4613 4634 4718 I_BUSY 3775 3775 4712 4714 4737 4741 4761 4763 ICRHI 6628 6628 6687 6756 6768 ICRLO 6618 6618 6688 6689 6757 6759 6769 ID 6611 6611 6647 6716 IDE_BSY 3813 3813 3837 IDE_CMD_READ 3818 3818 3891 IDE_CMD_READ 3818 3818 3891 IDE_CMD_READ 3818 3819 3888 IDE_DF 3815 3815 3839 IDE_DRDY 3814 3814 3837	IDE_ERR 3816
CRTPORT 7351	7830 7926 7927	fork1 8039	3816 3839
7351 7360 7361 7362 7363	EXEC 7857	7900 7942 7954 7961 7976	ideinit 3851
7378 7379 7380 7381	7857 7922 8059 8365	8024 8039	0304 1234 3851
CTL 7009	execcmd 7869 8053	forkret 2533	ideintr 3902
7009 7035 7039 7185	7869 7910 7923 8053 8055	2167 2241 2533	0305 3124 3902
deallocuvm 1882	8321 8327 8328 8356 8366	freerange 2801	idelock 3825
0423 1868 1882 1916 2290	exit 2354	2761 2784 2790 2801	3825 3855 3907 3909 3928
DEVSPACE 0204	0359 2354 2390 3105 3109	freevm 1910	3965 3979 3982
0204 1732 1745	3169 3178 3417 7716 7719	0424 1910 1915 1977 2421	iderw 3954
devsw 3780	7761 7826 7831 7916 7925	5990 5995	0306 3954 3959 3961 3963
3780 3785 4908 4910 4958	7935 7980 8028 8035	gatedesc 0901	4108 4119
4960 5211 7521 7522	EXTMEM 0202	0523 0526 0901 3061	idestart 3875
dinode 3676	0202 0208 1729	getcallerpcs 1526	3829 3875 3878 3926 3975
3676 3686 4607 4614 4632	fdalloc 5438	0378 1488 1526 2678 7315	idewait 3833
4635 4706 4719	5438 5458 5726 5862	getcmd 7984	3833 3858 3880 3916
dirent 3700	fetchint 3267	7984 8015	idtinit 3079
3700 5014 5055 5564 5604	0398 3267 3297 5833	gettoken 8156	0406 1265 3079
dirlink 5052	fetchstr 3279	8156 8241 8245 8257 8270	idup 4689
0286 5021 5052 5067 5075	0399 3279 3326 5839	8271 8307 8311 8333	0289 2330 4689 5161
5539 5689 5693 5694	tile 3750	growproc 2281	iget 4654
dirlookup 5011	0252 0276 0277 0278 0280	0361 2281 3459	4573 4620 4654 4674 5029
0287 5011 5017 5059 5174	0281 0282 0351 2114 3750	havediskl 3828	5159
5621 5667	4420 5208 5214 5224 5227	3828 3864 3962	11n1t 4568
DIRSIZ 3698	5230 5251 5252 5264 5266	nolding 1544	0290 1233 4568
3698 3702 5005 5072 5128	5302 5315 5352 5413 5419	0379 1477 1504 1544 2507	110CK 47U3
5129 5191 5515 5605 5661	5422 5438 5453 5467 5479	1alloc 4603	0291 4703 4709 4729 5164
DPL_USER U//9	5492 5503 5705 5854 6006	U288 46U3 4624 56/6 56//	5305 5324 5375 5525 5538
0//9 162/ 1628 2264 2265	0021 /210 /608 /8/8 /933	IBLOUK 3089	5551 5015 5023 5005 5009
30/3 3100 31// EOEGG 7016	1934 0004 0072 0272 filealles 5225	3009 4013 4034 4710 T DIGY 2775	7/02 7510
EUESC /UIO	111ed110C 5225	1_8081 3775 4710 4714 4737 4741	/403 /310
7100	02/0 5225 5/20 002/ fileglage 526/	3//3 4/12 4/14 4/3/ 4/41 4761 4762	0453 0452 2027 2062 6554 7164
olfhdr 0055	0277 2265 5264 5270 5407	4/01 4/03	7167 7361 7362 7634 7640
0055 5015 9510 9524	5720 5065 5066 6057 6056	6628 6687 6756 6768	7641 7657 7667 7660 8422
FI.E MACTO 0052	filedum 5252	TCPI.0 6618	8431 8554
0952 5928 8530	0278 2329 5252 5256 5460	6618 6688 6689 6757 6759	initlock 1462
FI.F DROG I.OAD 0986	fileinit 5218	6769	0380 1462 2175 2782 3075
1986 5939	0279 1232 5218	TD 6611	3855 4042 4211 4570 5220
entry 1040	fileread 5315	6611 6647 6716	6035 7518 7519
0961 1036 1039 1040 2952	0280 5315 5330 5473	TDE BSY 3813	initlog 4205
2953 5987 6321 8521 8545	filestat 5302	3813 3837	0331 2544 4205 4208
8546	0281 5302 5508	TDE CMD READ 3818	inituvm 1803
EOT 6614	filewrite 5352	3818 3891	0425 1803 1808 2261
6614 6684 6725	0282 5352 5384 5389 5485	IDE CMD WRITE 3819	inode 3762
ERROR 6635	FL IF 0710	3819 3888	0253 0286 0287 0288 0289
6635 6677	0710 1562 1568 2268 2513	IDE_DF 3815	0291 0292 0293 0294 0295
ESR 6617	6708	3815 3839	0297 0298 0299 0300 0301
6617 6680 6681	fork 2304	IDE_DRDY 3814	0426 1818 2115 3756 3762
exec 5910	0360 2304 3411 7760 7823	3814 3837	3781 3782 4423 4564 4573

4602 4629 4653 4656 4662	2933 3134 7642 7643	0207 0208 0212 0213 0217 0218 0220 0221 1315 1533 1729 1858 1916 KERNLINK 0208 0208 1730 KEY_DEL 7028 7028 7069 7091 7115 KEY_DN 7022 7022 7065 7087 7111 KEY_END 7020 7020 7068 7090 7114 KEY_HOME 7019 7019 7068 7090 7114 KEY_LF 7023 7027 7069 7091 7115 KEY_PGDN 7026 7026 7066 7088 7112 KEY_PGDN 7026 7026 7066 7088 7112 KEY_PGDN 7025 7025 7066 7088 7112 KEY_RT 7024 7024 7067 7089 7113 KEY_UP 7021 7021 7065 7087 7111 kfree 2815 0315 1898 1900 1920 1923 2315 2419 2806 2815 2820 6052 6073 kill 2625 0362 2625 3159 3434 7767 kinit1 2780 0316 1219 2780 kinit2 2788 0317 1238 2788 KSTACKSIZE 0151 0151 1054 1063 1295 1779 2227 kvmalloc 1757 0418 1220 1757 lapiceoi 6722 0325 3121 3125 3132 3136 3142 6722 lapicinit 6651 0326 1222 1256 6651 lapicstartap 6740 0327 1299 6740 lapicw 6644 6644 6657 6663 6664 6665 6668 6669 6674 6677 6680	6681 6684 6687 6688 6693
4688 4689 4703 4735 4756	IRO ERROR 2935	0218 0220 0221 1315 1533	6725 6756 6757 6759 6768
4778 4810 4856 4887 4902	2935 6677	1729 1858 1916	6769
4952 5010 5011 5052 5056	IRO IDE 2934	KERNLINK 0208	lcr3 0590
5153 5156 5188 5195 5516	2934 3123 3127 3856 3857	0208 1730	0590 1768 1783
5561 5603 5656 5660 5706	IRO KBD 2932	KEY DEL 7028	lqdt 0512
5754 5769 5804 5916 7451	2932 3130 7525 7526	7028 7069 7091 7115	0512 0520 1133 1633 8441
7501	IRQ_SLAVE 6910	KEY_DN 7022	lidt 0526
INPUT_BUF 7400	6910 6914 6952 6967	7022 7065 7087 7111	0526 0534 3081
7400 7403 7424 7436 7438	IRQ_SPURIOUS 2936	KEY_END 7020	LINTO 6633
7440 7468	2936 3139 6657	7020 7068 7090 7114	6633 6668
insl 0462	IRQ_TIMER 2931	KEY_HOME 7019	LINT1 6634
0462 0464 3917 8573	2931 3114 3173 6664 7580	7019 7068 7090 7114	6634 6669
install_trans 4221	isdirempty 5561	KEY_INS 7027	LIST 7860
4221 4271 4305	5561 5568 5627	7027 7069 7091 7115	7860 7940 8107 8383
INT_DISABLED 6819	ismp 6415	KEY_LF 7023	listcmd 7890 8101
6819 6867	0337 1235 6415 6512 6520	7023 7067 7089 7113	7890 7911 7941 8101 8103
ioapic 6827	6540 6543 6855 6875	KEY_PGDN 7026	8246 8357 8384
6507 6529 6530 6824 6827	itrunc 4856	7026 7066 7088 7112	loadgs 0551
6836 6837 6843 6844 6858	4423 4765 4856	KEY_PGUP 7025	0551 1634
IOAPIC 6808	iunlock 4735	7025 7066 7088 7112	loaduvm 1818
6808 6858	0293 4735 4738 4780 5171	KEY_RT 7024	0426 1818 1824 1827 5945
ioapicenable 6873	5307 5327 5378 5534 5732	7024 7067 7089 7113	log 4190 4200
0309 3857 6873 7526 7643	5813 7456 7505	KEY_UP 7021	4190 4200 4211 4213 4214
ioapicid 6417	iunlockput 4778	7021 7065 7087 7111	4215 4225 4226 4227 4239
0310 6417 6530 6547 6861	0294 4778 5166 5175 5178	kfree 2815	4242 4243 4244 4256 4259
6862	5527 5540 5543 5554 5628	0315 1898 1900 1920 1923	4260 4261 4272 4279 4280
ioapicinit 6851	5639 5643 5651 5668 5672	2315 2419 2806 2815 2820	4281 4283 4284 4303 4306
0311 1226 6851 6862	5696 5721 5729 5761 5782	6052 6073	4310 4311 4312 4313 4329
loapicread 6834	5810 5948 5997	K111 2625	4331 4334 4335 4338 4339
6834 6859 6860	1update 4629	0362 2625 3159 3434 7767	4343 4344
loapicwrite 6841	0295 4629 4767 4882 4978	Kiniti 2780	logneader 4185
0841 0807 0808 0881 0882	5533 5553 5637 5642 5683	U316 1219 2780	4185 4196 4207 4208 4240
10_P1C1 6907	508/	K1N1t2 2/88	425/
6907 6920 6935 6944 6947	I_VALID 3//6	U31/ 1238 2/88	LUGSIZE UIDU
0952 0902 0970 0977	3//0 4/1/ 4/2/ 4/59	NSTACKSIZE UIDI 0151 1054 1062 1205 1770	0100 418/ 4329 530/
10_P1C2 0900	Nation 2030	0151 1054 1003 1295 1779	0222 4225 4444 4460 4404
6067 6070 6070 6000	1065 1060 2222 2020 6020	2227	4610 4640 4030 4070
TO PTC 6735	בסט	N/110 1757	1+r 0520
6735 6749 6740	7004 7167	lanigeoi 6722	0530
TO TIMED 1 7550	hbdaeta 7156	0205 2101 2105 2120 2126	mannaged 1670
7550 7568 7578 7570	7156 7198	3142 6722	1670 1748 1811 1872 1071
TDD 3686	khdintr 7106	lanigini+ 6651	MAYADO 0150
3686 3689 3695 4614 4635	N220 2121 7196	0326 1222 1256 6651	0150 5822 5014 5060
4719	KBS DIB 7003	lanicstartan 6740	MAYARGS 7863
iput 4756	7003 7165	0327 1299 6740	7863 7871 7872 8340
0292 2370 4756 4762 4781	KBSTATP 7002	lapicw 6644	MAXETLE 3673
5060 5182 5284 5544 5814	0314 1294 1663 1742 1809 1865 1968 2223 2838 6029 KBDATAP 7004 7004 7167 kbdgetc 7156 7156 7198 kbdintr 7196 0320 3131 7196 KBS_DIB 7003 7003 7165 KBSTATP 7002 7002 7164 KERNBASE 0207	6644 6657 6663 6664 6665	3673 4965
IRO COM1 2933	KERNBASE 0207	6668 6669 6674 6677 6680	memcmp 6165
<u></u>		1111 1105 0071 0077 0000	

0006 6465 6445 6400	6100 6161 6160 6171	0.450, 0.500, 0.550	
0386 6165 6445 6488	6438 6464 6468 6471	2468 2607 2630 2669	5568 5626 5634 5677 5690
memmove 6181	multiboot_header 1025	NPTENTRIES 0822	5694 7263 7305 7312 7901
0387 1285 1812 1970 2032	1024 1025	0822 1894	7920 7953 8032 8045 8228
4228 4340 4432 4641 4725	namecmp 5003	NSEGS 2051	8272 8306 8310 8336 8341
4921 4971 5129 5131 6181	0296 5003 5024 5618	1611 2051 2058	panicked 7218
6204 7373	namei 5189	nulterminate 8352	7218 7318 7388
memset 6154	0297 2273 5189 5520 5717	8215 8230 8352 8373 8379	parseblock 8301
0388 1666 1744 1810 1871	5806 5920	8380 8385 8386 8391	8301 8306 8325
2240 2263 2823 4443 4616	nameiparent 5196	NUMLOCK 7013	parsecmd 8218
5632 5829 6154 7375 7987	0298 5154 5169 5181 5196	7013 7046	7902 8025 8218
8058 8069 8085 8106 8119	5536 5610 5663	O_CREATE 3553	parseexec 8317
microdelay 6731	namex 5154	3553 5710 8278 8281	8214 8255 8317
0328 6731 6758 6760 6770	5154 5192 5198	O_RDONLY 3550	parseline 8235
7658	NBUF 0155	3550 5720 8275	8212 8224 8235 8246 8308
min 4422	0155 4030 4053	O_RDWR 3552	parsepipe 8251
4422 4920 4970	ncpu 6416	3552 5738 7814 7816 8007	8213 8239 8251 8258
mp 6302	1224 1287 2069 3857 6416	outb 0471	parseredirs 8264
6302 6408 6437 6444 6445	6518 6519 6523 6524 6525	0471 3861 3870 3881 3882	8264 8312 8331 8342
6446 6455 6460 6464 6465	6545	3883 3884 3885 3886 3888	PCINT 6632
6468 6469 6480 6483 6485	NCPU 0152	3891 6553 6554 6748 6749	6632 6674
6487 6494 6504 6510 6550	0152 2068 6413	2468 2607 2630 2669 NPTENTRIES 0822 0822 1894 NSEGS 2051 1611 2051 2058 nulterminate 8352 8215 8230 8352 8373 8379 8380 8385 8386 8391 NUMLOCK 7013 7013 7046 O_CREATE 3553 3553 5710 8278 8281 O_RDONLY 3550 3550 5720 8275 O_RDWR 3552 3552 5738 7814 7816 8007 outb 0471 0471 3861 3870 3881 3882 3883 3884 3885 3886 3888 3891 6553 6554 6748 6749 6920 6921 6935 6936 6944 6947 6952 6962 6965 6966 6967 6970 6976 6977 6979 6980 7360 7362 7378 7379 7380 7381 7577 7578 7579 7623 7626 7627 7628 7629 7630 7631 7659 8428 8436 8564 8565 8566 8567 8568	pde_t 0103
mpbcpu 6420	NDEV 0157	6947 6952 6962 6965 6966	0103 0420 0421 0422 0423
0338 6420	0157 4908 4958 5211	6967 6970 6976 6977 6979	0424 0425 0426 0427 0430
MPBUS 6352	NDIRECT 3671	6980 7360 7362 7378 7379	0431 1210 1270 1311 1610
6352 6533	3671 3673 3682 3773 4815	7380 7381 7577 7578 7579	1654 1656 1679 1736 1739
mpconf 6313	4820 4824 4825 4862 4869	7623 7626 7627 7628 7629	1742 1803 1818 1853 1882
6313 6479 6482 6487 6505	4870 4877 4878	7630 7631 7659 8428 8436	1910 1929 1952 1953 1955
mpconfig 6480	NELEM 0434	8564 8565 8566 8567 8568	2002 2018 2105 5918
6480 6510	0434 1747 2672 3380 5831	8569	PDX 0812
6313 6479 6482 6487 6505 mpconfig 6480 6480 6510 mpenter 1252 1252 1296 mpinit 6501 0339 1221 6501 6519 6539 mpioapic 6339 6339 6507 6529 6531 MPIOAPIC 6353 6353 6528 MPIOINTR 6354 6354 6534	0434 1747 2672 3380 5831 nextpid 2166 2166 2219 NFILE 0154 0154 5214 5230 NINDIRECT 3672 3672 3673 4822 4872 NINODE 0156 0156 4564 4662	outsl 0483	1910 1929 1952 1953 1955 2002 2018 2105 5918 PDX 0812 0812 1659 PDXSHIFT 0827 0812 0818 0827 1315 peek 8201 8201 8225 8240 8244 8256 8269 8305 8309 8324 8332 PGROUNDDOWN 0830
1252 1296	2166 2219	0483 0485 3889	PDXSHIFT 0827
mpinit 6501	NFILE 0154	outw 0477	0812 0818 0827 1315
0339 1221 6501 6519 6539	0154 5214 5230	0477 1181 1183 8474 8476	peek 8201
mpioapic 6339	NINDIRECT 3672	O_WRONLY 3551	8201 8225 8240 8244 8256
6339 6507 6529 6531	3672 3673 4822 4872	3551 5737 5738 8278 8281	8269 8305 8309 8324 8332
MPIOAPIC 6353	NINODE 0156	P2V 0218	PGROUNDDOWN 0830
6353 6528	0156 4564 4662	0218 1219 1238 6462 6750 7352 panic 7305 8032 0270 1478 1505 1569 1571 1690 1746 1782 1808 1824 1827 1898 1915 1935 1964	0830 1684 1685 2025
MPIOINTR 6354	NO 7006	7352	PGROUNDUP 0829
6353 6528 MPIOINTR 6354 6354 6534 MPLINTR 6355 6355 6535 mpmain 1262 1209 1241 1257 1262 mpproc 6328 6328 6506 6517 6526	7006 7052 7055 7057 7058	panic 7305 8032 0270 1478 1505 1569 1571 1690 1746 1782 1808 1824 1827 1898 1915 1935 1964 1966 2260 2360 2390 2508 2510 2512 2514 2556 2559	0829 1863 1890 2804 5952
MPLINTR 6355	7059 7060 7062 7074 7077	0270 1478 1505 1569 1571	PGSIZE 0823
6355 6535	7079 7080 7081 7082 7084	1690 1746 1782 1808 1824	0823 0829 0830 1310 1666
mpmain 1262	7102 7103 7105 7106 7107	1827 1898 1915 1935 1964	1694 1695 1744 1807 1810
1209 1241 1257 1262	7108	1966 2260 2360 2390 2508	1811 1823 1825 1829 1832
mpproc 6328	NOFILE 0153	2510 2512 2514 2556 2559	1864 1871 1872 1891 1894
6328 6506 6517 6526	NOFILE 0153 0153 2114 2327 2363 5426 5442	2820 3155 3878 3959 3961	1962 1970 1971 2029 2035
MPPROC 6351	5442	3963 4096 4117 4128 4208	2262 2269 2805 2819 2823
6351 6516	NPDENTRIES 0821	4330 4332 4476 4492 4624	5953 5955
mpsearch 6456	5442 NPDENTRIES 0821 0821 1311 1917 NPROC 0150	4674 4709 4729 4738 4762	PHYSTOP 0203
6456 6485	NPROC 0150	4836 5017 5021 5067 5075	0203 1238 1731 1745 1746
mpsearch1 6438	0150 2161 2211 2379 2412	5256 5270 5330 5384 5389	2819

	3162 3168 3173 3177 3255 3269 3283 3286 3297 3310 3379 3381 3384 3385 3406 3440 3458 3475 3807 4416 5161 5411 5426 5443 5444 5496 5814 5815 5864 5904 5981 5984 5985 5986 5987 5988 5989 6004 6087 6107 6411 6506 6517 6518 6519 6522 7213 7461 7610 procdump 2654 0364 2654 7420 proghdr 0974 0974 5917 8520 8534 PTE_ADDR 0844 0844 1661 1828 1896 1919 1967 2011 PTE_P 0833 0833 1313 1315 1660 1670 1689 1691 1895 1918 1965 2007 PTE_PS 0840 0840 1313 1315 pte_t 0847 0847 1653 1657 1661 1663 1682 1821 1884 1931 1956 2004 PTE_U 0835 0835 1670 1811 1872 1936 1971 2009 PTE_W 0834 0834 1313 1315 1670 1729 1731 1732 1811 1872 1971 PTX 0815 0815 1672 PTXSHIFT 0826 0815 0818 0826		
picenable 6925	3162 3168 3173 3177 3255	4610	SCROLLLOCK 7014
0343 3856 6925 7525 7580	3269 3283 3286 3297 3310	readsect 8560	7014 7047
7642	3379 3381 3384 3385 3406	8560 8595	SECTSIZE 8512
picinit 6932	3440 3458 3475 3807 4416	readseg 8579	8512 8573 8586 8589 8594
0344 1225 6932	5161 5411 5426 5443 5444	8514 8527 8538 8579	SEG 0769
picsetmask 6917	5496 5814 5815 5864 5904	recover_from_log 4268	0769 1625 1626 1627 1628
6917 6927 6983	5981 5984 5985 5986 5987	4202 4216 4268	1631
pinit 2173	5988 5989 6004 6087 6107	REDIR 7858	SEG16 0773
0363 1229 2173	6411 6506 6517 6518 6519	7858 7930 8070 8371	0773 1776
pipe 6011	6522 7213 7461 7610	redircmd 7875 8064	SEG_ASM 0660
0254 0352 0353 0354 3755	procdump 2654	7875 7913 7931 8064 8066	0660 1190 1191 8484 8485
5281 5322 5359 6011 6023	0364 2654 7420	8275 8278 8281 8359 8372	segdesc 0752
6029 6035 6039 6043 6061	proghdr 0974	REG_ID 6810	0509 0512 0752 0769 0773
6080 6101 7763 7952 7953	0974 5917 8520 8534	6810 6860	1611 2058
PIPE 7859	PTE_ADDR 0844	REG_TABLE 6812	seginit 1616
7859 7950 8086 8377	0844 1661 1828 1896 1919	6812 6867 6868 6881 6882	0417 1223 1255 1616
pipealloc 6021	1967 2011	REG_VER 6811	SEG_KCODE 0741
0351 5859 6021	PTE_P 0833	6811 6859	0741 1150 1625 3072 3073
pipeclose 6061	0833 1313 1315 1660 1670	release 1502	8453
0352 5281 6061	1689 1691 1895 1918 1965	0381 1502 1505 2214 2220	SEG_KCPU 0743
pipecmd 7884 8080	2007	2427 2434 2485 2527 2537	0743 1631 1634 3016
7884 7912 7951 8080 8082	PTE_PS 0840	2569 2582 2618 2636 2640	SEG_KDATA 0742
8258 8358 8378	0840 1313 1315	2831 2848 3119 3476 3481	0742 1154 1626 1778 3013
piperead 6101	pte_t 0847	3494 3909 3928 3982 4078	8458
0353 5322 6101	0847 1653 1657 1661 1663	4092 4142 4284 4313 4665	SEG_NULLASM 0654
PIPESIZE 6009	1682 1821 1884 1931 1956	4681 4693 4715 4743 4764	0654 1189 8483
6009 6013 6086 6094 6116	2004	4773 5233 5237 5258 5272	SEG_TSS 0746
pipewrite 6080	PTE_U 0835	5278 6072 6075 6088 6097	0746 1776 1777 1780
0354 5359 6080	0835 1670 1811 1872 1936	6108 6119 7301 7448 7462	SEG_UCODE 0744
popcli 1566	1971 2009	7482 7509	0744 1627 2264
0383 1521 1500 1509 15/1	PTE_W U834	ROOTDEV U158	SEG_UDATA U/45
1/84	U834 1313 1315 16/U 1/29	U158 4212 4215 5159	0/45 1628 2265
printint 7226	1731 1732 1811 1872 1971 PTX 0815	ROUTINO 3660	SEG_UDATA 0745
/220 /2/0 /280	PIX U815	3000 5159	0921 3072 3073
proc 2103	U815 10/2	run 2/64	setupkvm 1/3/
0255 0358 0428 1205 1458	PTXSHIFT U820	2001 2/04 2/05 2//1 281/	0420 1/3/ 1/59 1960 2259
1606 1638 1773 1779 2065	PTXSHIFT 0826 0815 0818 0826 pushcli 1555	282/ 2840	5931
2080 2103 2109 2156 2161	pusnc11 1555	runcma /906	SHIFT /UU8
2164 2204 2207 2211 2254 2285 2287 2290 2293 2294	0382 1470 1555 1775	7900 7920 7937 7943 7945	/008 /030 /03/ /185
	1012 0302	7939 7900 7977 6023	Skipelem 5115
2307 2314 2320 2321 2322	U582 3154 3101	NUNNING ZIUU 2100 2477 2511 2661 2172	5115 5103
2328 2329 2330 2334 2356 2359 2364 2365 2366 2370	readellags U544	2100 24// 2511 2001 31/3	sieeb 7223
	0344 1339 1300 2313 0700		030/ 2439 2553 2550 2559
2371 2376 2379 2380 2388	read_nead 4237	0389 22/2 2334 5981 6232	2009 3479 3979 4081 4281 4710 6000 6111 7466 7770
2405 2412 2413 2433 2439 2460 2468 2475 2478 2483	read_head 4237 4237 4270 readi 4902 0299 1833 4902 5020 5066 5325 5567 5568 5926 5937 readsb 4427	SCHEU 2000 0266 0200 0E00 0E00 0E10	sleep 2553 0367 2439 2553 2556 2559 2659 3479 3979 4081 4281 4713 6092 6111 7466 7779 spinlock 1401 0256 0367 0377 0379 0380 0381 0409 1401 1459 1462 1474 1502 1544 2157 2160
2511 2516 2525 2555 2573	1500 1833 4000 E000 E088	0300 2309 23U3 23U8 23IU	03E6 03E7 0377 0370 0300
2511 2516 2525 2555 2573 2574 2578 2605 2607 2627	0477 1033 4704 3040 3000 6336 6667 6660 6036 6037	2012 2014 2020 2070	0200 0307 0377 0379 0380
2630 2665 2669 3055 3104	readsb 4427	0365 1267 2056 2458 2478	1474 1502 1544 2157 2160
3106 3108 3151 3159 3160	0285 4212 4427 4461 4487	0365 1267 2056 2458 2478 2516	2553 2759 2769 3058 3063
2100 2100 3131 3139 3100	0200 4212 442/ 4401 440/	2010	2000 2100 2100 3000 3003

2010 2005 4005 4000 4152	OVD 6615	2225 2256 2400	2016 2266	
3810 3825 4025 4029 4153	SVR 0015	333/ 3350 3428	3210 3300	
4191 441/ 4563 5209 5213	0015 005/	SYS_K111 32Ub	taskstate U851	
000/ 6012 /208 /221 /402	SWITCHKVM 1/66	3206 3356	U851 ZU5/	
7606	0429 1254 1760 1766 2479	sys_link 5513	TDCR 6639	
STA_R 0669 0786	switchuvm 1773	3338 3369 5513	6639 6663	
0669 0786 1190 1625 1627	0428 1773 1782 2294 2476	SYS_11nk 3219	T_DEV 3602	
8484	5989	3219 3369	3602 4907 4957 5778	
start 1125 7708 8411	swtch 2708	sys_mkdir 5751	T_DIR 3600	
1124 1125 1167 1175 1177	0374 2478 2516 2707 2708	3339 3370 5751	3600 5016 5165 5526 5627	
4192 4213 4226 4239 4256	syscall 3375	SYS_mkdir 3220	5635 5685 5720 5757 5809	
4339 7707 7708 8410 8411	0400 3107 3257 3375	3220 3370	T_FILE 3601	
8467	SYSCALL 7753 7760 7761 7762 7763 77	sys_mknod 5767	3601 5670 5712	
startothers 1274	7760 7761 7762 7763 7764	3340 3367 5767	ticks 3064	
1208 1237 1274	7765 7766 7767 7768 7769	SYS_mknod 3217	0407 3064 3117 3118 3473	
stat 3604	7770 7771 7772 7773 7774	3217 3367	3474 3479 3493	
0257 0281 0300 3604 4414	7775 7776 7777 7778 7779	sys_open 5701	tickslock 3063	
4887 5302 5409 5504 7803	7780	3341 3365 5701	0409 3063 3075 3116 3119	
stati 4887	sys_chdir 5801	SYS_open 3215	3472 3476 3479 3481 3492	
0300 4887 5306	3329 3359 5801	3215 3365	3494	
STA W 0668 0785	SYS chdir 3209	sys pipe 5851	TICR 6637	
		3342 3354 5851	6637 6665	
1631 8485	sys close 5489	SYS pipe 3204	TIMER 6629	
STA X 0665 0782	3330 3371 5489	3204 3354	6629 6664	
0665 0782 1190 1625 1627	SYS close 3221	sys read 5465	TIMER 16BIT 7571	
8484	3221 3371	3343 3355 5465	7571 7577	
sti 0563	sys dup 5451	SYS read 3205	TIMER DIV 7566	
0563 0565 1573 2464	3331 3360 5451	3205 3355	7566 7578 7579	
stosh 0492	SYS dup 3210	svs shrk 3451	TIMER FREO 7565	
0492 0494 6160 8540	3210 3360	3344 3362 3451	7565 7566	
etoel 0501	972 AVAC 5820	SVS shrk 3010	timerinit 7574	
0501 0501	3332 3357 5820	3010 3360	0403 1236 7574	
gtrlen 6251	CVC 040G 3207	gyg gloop 3465	TIMED MODE 7560	
0200 5062 5062 6251 0010	2207 2257 7712	234E 2363 346E	7560 7577	
0390 3902 3903 0231 0019	3207 3337 7712 gra ori + 2415	2343 3303 3403	7500 /5// TIMED DATECTN 7570	
0223	575_EXIC 3415	212 2262	7570 7577	
0201 5005 6200	3333 3332 3413	3213 3303	/3/U /3//	
0391 5005 6208	SIS_EXIT 32UZ	sys_unlink 5001	TIMEK_SELU /509	
strncpy 6218	3202 3352 7/17	3340 3308 5001	/509 /5//	
U392 5U72 6218	sys_Iork 3409	SYS_UNIINK 3218	T_IRQU 2929	
STS_1G32 0800	3334 3351 3409	3218 3308	2929 3114 3123 3127 3130	
0800 0927	SYS_IOTK 3201	sys_uptime 3488	3134 3138 3139 31/3 605/	
STS_T32A 0797	3201 3351	3349 3364 3488	6664 6677 6867 6881 6947	
0797 1776	sys_istat 5501	SYS_uptime 3214	6966	
STS_TG32 0801	3335 3358 5501	3214 3364	TPR 6613	
0801 0927	SYS_fstat 3208	sys_wait 3422	6613 6693	
sum 6426	3208 3358	3347 3353 3422	trap 3101	
6426 6428 6430 6432 6433	sys_getpid 3438	SYS_wait 3203	2952 2954 3022 3101 3153	
6445 6492	3336 3361 3438	3203 3353	3155 3158	
superblock 3664	SYS_getpid 3211	sys_write 5477	trapframe 0602	
0258 0285 3664 4210 4427	3211 3361	3348 3366 5477	0602 2110 2231 3101	
4458 4484 4608	SVR 6615 6615 6657 switchkvm 1766 0429 1254 1760 1766 2479 switchuvm 1773 0428 1773 1782 2294 2476 5989 swtch 2708 0374 2478 2516 2707 2708 syscall 3375 0400 3107 3257 3375 SYSCALL 7753 7760 7761 7762 7763 77 7760 7761 7762 7763 7764 7765 7766 7767 7768 7769 7770 7771 7772 7773 7774 7775 7776 7777 7778 7779 780 sys_chdir 5801 3329 3359 5801 SYS_chdir 3209 3209 3359 sys_close 5489 3330 3371 5489 SYS_close 3221 3221 3371 sys_dup 5451 3331 3360 5451 SYS_dup 3210 3210 3360 sys_exec 5820 3332 3357 5820 SYS_exec 3207 3207 3357 7712 sys_exit 3415 3333 3352 3415 SYS_exit 3202 3202 3352 7717 sys_fork 3409 3343 3351 3409 SYS_fork 3201 3201 3351 sys_fstat 5501 3335 3358 5501 SYS_getpid 3438 336 3361 3438 SYS_getpid 3211 3211 3361 sys_kill 3428	SYS_write 3216	trapret 3027	

2168 2236 3026 3027	6612 6673
T_SYSCALL 2926	wait 2403
2926 3073 3103 7713 7718	0369 2403 3424 7762 7833
7757	7944 7970 7971 8026
tvinit 3067	waitdisk 8551
0408 1230 3067	8551 8563 8572
uart 7615	wakeup 2614
7615 7636 7655 7665	0370 2614 3118 3922 4140
uartgetc 7663	4312 4742 4770 6066 6069
7663 7675	6091 6096 6118 7442
uartinit 7618	wakeup1 2603
0412 1228 7618	2170 2376 2383 2603 2617
uartintr 7673	walkpgdir 1654
0413 3135 7673	1654 1687 1826 1892 1933
uartputc 7651	1963 2006
0414 7395 7397 7647 7651	write_head 4254
userinit 2252	4254 4273 4304 4307
0368 1239 2252 2260	writei 4952
uva2ka 2002	0301 4952 5074 5376 5633
0421 2002 2026	5634
V2P 0217	xchg 0569
0217 1730 1731	0569 1266 1483 1519
V2P_W0 0220	yield 2522
0220 1036 1046	0371 2522 3174
VER 6612	

0101 0102	typedef typedef	unsigned unsigned unsigned uint pde_	short char	uint; ushort; uchar;		
0104 0105						
0106						
0107 0108						
0109						
0110 0111						
0111						
0113						
0114 0115						
0116						
0117						
0118 0119						
0120						
0121 0122						
0123						
0124						
0125 0126						
0127						
0128						
0129 0130						
0131						
0132 0133						
0133						
0135						
0136 0137						
0138						
0139 0140						
0140						
0142						
0143 0144						
0145						
0146						
0147 0148						
0149						

```
0150 #define NPROC
                          64 // maximum number of processes
0151 #define KSTACKSIZE 4096 // size of per-process kernel stack
0152 #define NCPU
                          8 // maximum number of CPUs
0153 #define NOFILE
                         16 // open files per process
0154 #define NFILE
                        100 // open files per system
0155 #define NBUF
                         10 // size of disk block cache
0156 #define NINODE
                         50 // maximum number of active i-nodes
0157 #define NDEV
                         10 // maximum major device number
0158 #define ROOTDEV
                          1 // device number of file system root disk
0159 #define MAXARG
                         32 // max exec arguments
0160 #define LOGSIZE
                         10 // max data sectors in on-disk log
0161
0162
0163
0164
0165
0166
0167
0168
0169
0170
0171
0172
0173
0174
0175
0176
0177
0178
0179
0180
0181
0182
0183
0184
0185
0186
0187
0188
0189
0190
0191
0192
0193
0194
0195
0196
0197
0198
0199
```

Sheet 01 Sheet 01

```
0200 // Memory layout
                                                                                  0250 struct buf;
0201
                                                                                  0251 struct context;
0202 #define EXTMEM 0x100000
                                         // Start of extended memory
                                                                                  0252 struct file;
0203 #define PHYSTOP 0xE000000
                                         // Top physical memory
                                                                                  0253 struct inode;
0204 #define DEVSPACE 0xFE000000
                                         // Other devices are at high addresses
                                                                                 0254 struct pipe;
0205
                                                                                  0255 struct proc;
0206 // Key addresses for address space layout (see kmap in vm.c for layout)
                                                                                  0256 struct spinlock;
0207 #define KERNBASE 0x80000000
                                         // First kernel virtual address
                                                                                  0257 struct stat;
0208 #define KERNLINK (KERNBASE+EXTMEM) // Address where kernel is linked
                                                                                  0258 struct superblock;
                                                                                  0259
                                                                                  0260 // bio.c
0210 #ifndef ASSEMBLER
                                                                                  0261 void
                                                                                                       binit(void);
0211
0212 static inline uint v2p(void *a) { return ((uint) (a)) - KERNBASE; }
                                                                                  0262 struct buf*
                                                                                                       bread(uint, uint);
0213 static inline void *p2v(uint a) { return (void *) ((a) + KERNBASE); }
                                                                                  0263 void
                                                                                                       brelse(struct buf*);
                                                                                  0264 void
                                                                                                       bwrite(struct buf*);
0214
0215 #endif
                                                                                  0265
0216
                                                                                  0266 // console.c
0217 #define V2P(a) (((uint) (a)) - KERNBASE)
                                                                                  0267 void
                                                                                                       consoleinit(void);
0218 #define P2V(a) (((void *) (a)) + KERNBASE)
                                                                                  0268 void
                                                                                                      cprintf(char*, ...);
                                                                                  0269 void
                                                                                                       consoleintr(int(*)(void));
0220 #define V2P WO(x) ((x) - KERNBASE)
                                           // same as V2P, but without casts
                                                                                  0270 void
                                                                                                       panic(char*) attribute ((noreturn));
0221 #define P2V WO(x) ((x) + KERNBASE)
                                          // same as V2P, but without casts
                                                                                  0271
0222
                                                                                  0272 // exec.c
0223
                                                                                  0273 int
                                                                                                       exec(char*, char**);
0224
                                                                                  0274
0225
                                                                                  0275 // file.c
0226
                                                                                  0276 struct file*
                                                                                                       filealloc(void);
0227
                                                                                  0277 void
                                                                                                       fileclose(struct file*);
0228
                                                                                  0278 struct file*
                                                                                                       filedup(struct file*);
0229
                                                                                  0279 void
                                                                                                       fileinit(void);
0230
                                                                                  0280 int
                                                                                                       fileread(struct file*, char*, int n);
0231
                                                                                  0281 int.
                                                                                                       filestat(struct file*, struct stat*);
0232
                                                                                  0282 int
                                                                                                       filewrite(struct file*, char*, int n);
0233
                                                                                  0283
                                                                                  0284 // fs.c
0234
0235
                                                                                  0285 void
                                                                                                       readsb(int dev. struct superblock *sb);
0236
                                                                                  0286 int
                                                                                                       dirlink(struct inode*, char*, uint);
0237
                                                                                  0287 struct inode*
                                                                                                       dirlookup(struct inode*, char*, uint*);
0238
                                                                                  0288 struct inode*
                                                                                                       ialloc(uint, short);
0239
                                                                                  0289 struct inode*
                                                                                                       idup(struct inode*);
0240
                                                                                  0290 void
                                                                                                       iinit(void);
0241
                                                                                  0291 void
                                                                                                       ilock(struct inode*);
                                                                                 0292 void
0242
                                                                                                       iput(struct inode*);
0243
                                                                                  0293 void
                                                                                                       iunlock(struct inode*);
0244
                                                                                  0294 void
                                                                                                       iunlockput(struct inode*);
                                                                                  0295 void
0245
                                                                                                       iupdate(struct inode*);
0246
                                                                                  0296 int
                                                                                                       namecmp(const char*, const char*);
                                                                                  0297 struct inode*
                                                                                                       namei(char*);
0247
0248
                                                                                  0298 struct inode*
                                                                                                       nameiparent(char*, char*);
0249
                                                                                  0299 int
                                                                                                       readi(struct inode*, char*, uint, uint);
```

Sheet 02 Sheet 02

0300 void	<pre>stati(struct inode*, struct stat*);</pre>	0350 // pipe.c	
0301 int	writei(struct inode*, char*, uint, uint);	0351 int	<pre>pipealloc(struct file**, struct file**);</pre>
0302	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	0352 void	pipeclose(struct pipe*, int);
0303 // ide.c		0353 int	<pre>piperead(struct pipe*, char*, int);</pre>
0304 void	<pre>ideinit(void);</pre>	0354 int	pipewrite(struct pipe*, char*, int);
0305 void	ideintr(void);	0355	F-F
0306 void	<pre>iderw(struct buf*);</pre>	0356	
0307	14011/1001400 241 //	0357 // proc.c	
0308 // ioapic.c		0358 struct proc*	copyproc(struct proc*);
0309 void	<pre>ioapicenable(int irg, int cpu);</pre>	0359 void	exit(void);
0310 extern uchar	ioapicid;	0360 int	fork(void);
0311 void	ioapicinit(void);	0361 int	<pre>growproc(int);</pre>
0312	Touploinie (Void),	0362 int	kill(int);
0312 0313 // kalloc.c		0363 void	pinit(void);
0314 char*	kalloc(void);	0364 void	procdump(void);
0315 void	kfree(char*);	0365 void	scheduler(void)attribute((noreturn));
0316 void	kinit1(void*, void*);	0366 void	sched(void);
0317 void	kinit2(void*, void*);	0367 void	<pre>sleep(void*, struct spinlock*);</pre>
0318	KINICZ(VOIG , VOIG)/	0368 void	userinit(void);
0319 // kbd.c		0369 int	wait(void);
0320 void	kbdintr(void);	0370 void	wakeup(void*);
0320 VOIG	ADMITTED (VOIM) /	0370 void	<pre>vakeup(void*); yield(void);</pre>
0321 0322 // lapic.c		0372	yleiu(Voiu)/
0322 // Tapic.c	cpunum(void);	0372 0373 // swtch.S	
0324 extern volatile	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	0374 void	gwtgh/gtrugt gontoyt** gtrugt gontoyt*):
0324 extern volatile	-	0374 VOIG	<pre>swtch(struct context**, struct context*);</pre>
	lapiceoi(void);		
0326 void	lapicinit(void);	0376 // spinlock.c	agging (gtwigt gninlaght):
0327 void	<pre>lapicstartap(uchar, uint);</pre>	0377 void	acquire(struct spinlock*);
0328 void	microdelay(int);	0378 void	<pre>getcallerpcs(void*, uint*); halding(struct ruinlant*);</pre>
0329		0379 int	holding(struct spinlock*);
0330 // log.c	2-2-2-2-4	0380 void	<pre>initlock(struct spinlock*, char*);</pre>
0331 void	initlog(void);	0381 void	release(struct spinlock*);
0332 void	<pre>log_write(struct buf*);</pre>	0382 void	<pre>pushcli(void);</pre>
0333 void	begin_trans();	0383 void	<pre>popcli(void);</pre>
0334 void	<pre>commit_trans();</pre>	0384	
0335		0385 // string.c	/
0336 // mp.c		0386 int	<pre>memcmp(const void*, const void*, uint);</pre>
0337 extern int	ismp;	0387 void*	memmove(void*, const void*, uint);
0338 int	mpbcpu(void);	0388 void*	<pre>memset(void*, int, uint);</pre>
0339 void	mpinit(void);	0389 char*	<pre>safestrcpy(char*, const char*, int);</pre>
0340 void	<pre>mpstartthem(void);</pre>	0390 int	strlen(const char*);
0341		0391 int	strncmp(const char*, const char*, uint);
0342 // picirq.c		0392 char*	<pre>strncpy(char*, const char*, int);</pre>
0343 void	<pre>picenable(int);</pre>	0393	
0344 void	<pre>picinit(void);</pre>	0394 // syscall.c	
0345		0395 int	<pre>argint(int, int*);</pre>
0346		0396 int	<pre>argptr(int, char**, int);</pre>
0347		0397 int	argstr(int, char**);
0348		0398 int	<pre>fetchint(uint, int*);</pre>
0349		0399 int	<pre>fetchstr(uint, char**);</pre>

Sheet 03 Sheet 03

```
0400 void
                     syscall(void);
                                                                                 0450 // Routines to let C code use special x86 instructions.
0401
0402 // timer.c
                                                                                 0452 static inline uchar
0403 void
                    timerinit(void);
                                                                                 0453 inb(ushort port)
0404
                                                                                 0454 {
0405 // trap.c
                                                                                 0455 uchar data;
                    idtinit(void);
0406 void
                                                                                 0456
0407 extern uint
                    ticks;
                                                                                 0457 asm volatile("in %1,%0": "=a" (data): "d" (port));
0408 void
                    tvinit(void);
                                                                                 0458 return data;
0409 extern struct spinlock tickslock;
                                                                                 0459 }
0410
                                                                                 0460
0411 // uart.c
                                                                                 0461 static inline void
0412 void
                    uartinit(void);
                                                                                 0462 insl(int port, void *addr, int cnt)
0413 void
                    uartintr(void);
                                                                                 0463 {
0414 void
                                                                                 0464 asm volatile("cld; rep insl":
                    uartputc(int);
0415
                                                                                 0465
                                                                                                     "=D" (addr), "=c" (cnt):
                                                                                                     "d" (port), "0" (addr), "1" (cnt) :
0416 // vm.c
                                                                                 0466
0417 void
                     seginit(void);
                                                                                 0467
                                                                                                     "memory", "cc");
0418 void
                    kvmalloc(void);
                                                                                 0468 }
0419 void
                    vmenable(void);
                                                                                 0470 static inline void
0420 pde t*
                    setupkvm(void);
0421 char*
                    uva2ka(pde t*, char*);
                                                                                 0471 outb(ushort port, uchar data)
0422 int
                    allocuvm(pde t*, uint, uint);
                                                                                 0472 {
0423 int
                    deallocuvm(pde_t*, uint, uint);
                                                                                 0473 asm volatile("out %0,%1" : : "a" (data), "d" (port));
0424 void
                    freevm(pde t*);
                                                                                 0474 }
                                                                                 0475
0425 void
                    inituvm(pde t*, char*, uint);
                    loaduvm(pde t*, char*, struct inode*, uint, uint);
                                                                                 0476 static inline void
0426 int
0427 pde t*
                    copyuvm(pde_t*, uint);
                                                                                 0477 outw(ushort port, ushort data)
0428 void
                    switchuvm(struct proc*);
                                                                                 0478 {
0429 void
                    switchkvm(void);
                                                                                 0479 asm volatile("out %0,%1" : : "a" (data), "d" (port));
0430 int
                    copyout(pde t*, uint, void*, uint);
                                                                                 0480 }
                    clearpteu(pde_t *pgdir, char *uva);
0431 void
                                                                                 0481
0432
                                                                                 0482 static inline void
0433 // number of elements in fixed-size array
                                                                                 0483 outsl(int port, const void *addr, int cnt)
0434 #define NELEM(x) (sizeof(x)/sizeof((x)[0]))
                                                                                 0484 {
0435
                                                                                 0485 asm volatile("cld; rep outsl" :
0436
                                                                                 0486
                                                                                                     "=S" (addr), "=c" (cnt) :
0437
                                                                                 0487
                                                                                                     "d" (port), "0" (addr), "1" (cnt) :
0438
                                                                                 0488
                                                                                                     "cc");
0439
                                                                                 0489 }
0440
                                                                                 0490
0441
                                                                                 0491 static inline void
0442
                                                                                 0492 stosb(void *addr, int data, int cnt)
0443
                                                                                 0493 {
0444
                                                                                 0494 asm volatile("cld; rep stosb" :
                                                                                                     "=D" (addr), "=c" (cnt):
0445
                                                                                 0495
0446
                                                                                 0496
                                                                                                     "0" (addr), "1" (cnt), "a" (data) :
0447
                                                                                 0497
                                                                                                     "memory", "cc");
0448
                                                                                 0498 }
0449
                                                                                 0499
```

Sheet 04 Sheet 04

```
0500 static inline void
0501 stosl(void *addr. int data. int cnt)
0502 {
0503 asm volatile("cld; rep stosl" :
                 "=D" (addr), "=c" (cnt) :
0504
                  "0" (addr), "1" (cnt), "a" (data):
0505
0506
                 "memory", "cc");
0507 }
0508
0509 struct seadesc;
0510
0511 static inline void
0512 lgdt(struct segdesc *p, int size)
0513 {
0514 volatile ushort pd[3];
0515
0516 	 pd[0] = size-1;
0517 pd[1] = (uint)p;
0518 pd[2] = (uint)p >> 16;
0520 asm volatile("lgdt (%0)" : : "r" (pd));
0521 }
0522
0523 struct gatedesc;
0525 static inline void
0526 lidt(struct gatedesc *p, int size)
0527 {
0528 volatile ushort pd[3];
0530 pd[0] = size-1;
0531 pd[1] = (uint)p;
0532 pd[2] = (uint)p >> 16;
0533
0534 asm volatile("lidt (%0)" : : "r" (pd));
0535 }
0536
0537 static inline void
0538 ltr(ushort sel)
0539 {
0540 asm volatile("ltr %0" : : "r" (sel));
0541 }
0542
0543 static inline uint
0544 readeflags(void)
0545 {
0546 uint eflags;
0547 asm volatile("pushfl; popl %0" : "=r" (eflags));
0548 return eflags;
0549 }
```

```
0550 static inline void
0551 loadgs(ushort v)
0552 {
0553 asm volatile("movw %0, %%qs" : : "r" (v));
0554 }
0555
0556 static inline void
0557 cli(void)
0558 {
0559 asm volatile("cli");
0560 }
0561
0562 static inline void
0563 sti(void)
0564 {
0565 asm volatile("sti");
0566 }
0567
0568 static inline uint
0569 xchq(volatile uint *addr, uint newval)
0570 {
0571 uint result;
0572
0573 // The + in "+m" denotes a read-modify-write operand.
0574 asm volatile("lock; xchgl %0, %1":
                 "+m" (*addr), "=a" (result) :
0575
0576
                  "1" (newval) :
0577
                  "cc");
0578 return result;
0579 }
0580
0581 static inline uint
0582 rcr2(void)
0583 {
0584 uint val;
0585 asm volatile("movl %%cr2,%0" : "=r" (val));
0586 return val;
0587 }
0588
0589 static inline void
0590 lcr3(uint val)
0591 {
0592 asm volatile("movl %0,%%cr3" : : "r" (val));
0593 }
0594
0595
0596
0597
0598
0599
```

```
0600 // Layout of the trap frame built on the stack by the
                                                                                0650 //
0601 // hardware and by trapasm.S, and passed to trap().
                                                                                0651 // assembler macros to create x86 segments
0602 struct trapframe {
                                                                                0652 //
0603 // registers as pushed by pusha
                                                                                0653
                                                                                0654 #define SEG NULLASM
0604 uint edi;
0605 uint esi;
                                                                                0655
                                                                                             .word 0, 0;
0606 uint ebp;
                                                                                0656
                                                                                             .byte 0, 0, 0, 0
0607
      uint oesp;
                      // useless & ignored
                                                                                0657
0608 uint ebx;
                                                                                0658 // The 0xC0 means the limit is in 4096-byte units
0609 uint edx;
                                                                                0659 // and (for executable segments) 32-bit mode.
0610 uint ecx;
                                                                                0660 #define SEG_ASM(type,base,lim)
0611 uint eax;
                                                                                0661
                                                                                             .word (((lim) >> 12) & 0xffff), ((base) & 0xffff);
                                                                                             .byte (((base) >> 16) & 0xff), (0x90 \mid (type)),
0612
                                                                                0662
0613 // rest of trap frame
                                                                                0663
                                                                                                     (0xC0 \mid (((lim) >> 28) \& 0xf)), (((base) >> 24) \& 0xff)
0614 ushort qs;
                                                                                0664
                                                                                0665 #define STA_X
0615
      ushort paddingl;
                                                                                                       0x8
                                                                                                                 // Executable segment
0616
      ushort fs;
                                                                                0666 #define STA E
                                                                                                       0x4
                                                                                                                 // Expand down (non-executable segments)
0617
      ushort padding2;
                                                                                0667 #define STA_C
                                                                                                       0x4
                                                                                                                 // Conforming code segment (executable only)
                                                                                0668 #define STA W
0618
      ushort es;
                                                                                                       0x2
                                                                                                                // Writeable (non-executable segments)
      ushort padding3;
                                                                                0669 #define STA R
                                                                                                       0x2
                                                                                                                // Readable (executable segments)
0619
                                                                                0670 #define STA A
0620
      ushort ds;
                                                                                                       0x1
                                                                                                                 // Accessed
0621
      ushort padding4;
                                                                                0671
0622
      uint trapno;
                                                                                0672
0623
                                                                                0673
0624 // below here defined by x86 hardware
                                                                                0674
0625
      uint err;
                                                                                0675
0626 uint eip;
                                                                                0676
0627
      ushort cs;
                                                                                0677
0628
      ushort padding5;
                                                                                0678
0629
      uint eflags;
                                                                                0679
                                                                                0680
0630
                                                                                0681
0631
      // below here only when crossing rings, such as from user to kernel
0632
      uint esp;
                                                                                0682
0633
      ushort ss;
                                                                                0683
0634
      ushort padding6;
                                                                                0684
0635 };
                                                                                0685
0636
                                                                                0686
0637
                                                                                0687
0638
                                                                                0688
0639
                                                                                0689
0640
                                                                                0690
0641
                                                                                0691
0642
                                                                                0692
0643
                                                                                0693
0644
                                                                                0694
                                                                                0695
0645
0646
                                                                                0696
0647
                                                                                0697
0648
                                                                                0698
0649
                                                                                0699
```

Sheet 06 Sheet 06

```
0700 // This file contains definitions for the
                                                                                 0750 #ifndef __ASSEMBLER__
0701 // x86 memory management unit (MMI).
                                                                                 0751 // Segment Descriptor
0702
                                                                                 0752 struct seadesc {
0703 // Eflags register
                                                                                 0753 uint lim 15 0 : 16; // Low bits of segment limit
0704 #define FL CF
                            0x0000001
                                            // Carry Flag
                                                                                 0754 uint base 15 0 : 16; // Low bits of segment base address
0705 #define FL PF
                            0x00000004
                                            // Parity Flag
                                                                                       uint base 23 16 : 8; // Middle bits of segment base address
0706 #define FL AF
                            0x00000010
                                            // Auxiliary carry Flag
                                                                                 0756 uint type: 4;
                                                                                                            // Segment type (see STS constants)
0707 #define FL ZF
                            0x00000040
                                            // Zero Flag
                                                                                 0757 uint s : 1;
                                                                                                            // 0 = system, 1 = application
                            0x00000080
                                                                                 0758 uint dpl : 2;
                                                                                                            // Descriptor Privilege Level
0708 #define FL_SF
                                            // Sign Flag
0709 #define FL TF
                            0x00000100
                                            // Trap Flag
                                                                                 0759 uint p : 1;
                                                                                                            // Present
0710 #define FL IF
                            0 \times 00000200
                                            // Interrupt Enable
                                                                                 0760 uint lim 19 16 : 4; // High bits of segment limit
0711 #define FL DF
                            0x00000400
                                            // Direction Flag
                                                                                 0761 uint avl : 1;
                                                                                                            // Unused (available for software use)
0712 #define FL OF
                            0x00000800
                                            // Overflow Flag
                                                                                 0762 uint rsv1 : 1;
                                                                                                            // Reserved
0713 #define FL IOPL MASK
                            0x00003000
                                            // I/O Privilege Level bitmask
                                                                                 0763 uint db : 1;
                                                                                                            // 0 = 16-bit segment, 1 = 32-bit segment
0714 #define FL IOPL 0
                            0x00000000
                                            // IOPL == 0
                                                                                 0764 uint q : 1;
                                                                                                            // Granularity: limit scaled by 4K when set
                                            // IOPL == 1
0715 #define FL IOPL 1
                            0x00001000
                                                                                 0765 uint base 31 24 : 8; // High bits of segment base address
0716 #define FL IOPL 2
                            0x00002000
                                            // IOPL == 2
                                                                                 0766 };
0717 #define FL_IOPL_3
                            0x00003000
                                            // IOPL == 3
                                                                                 0767
0718 #define FL NT
                            0x00004000
                                            // Nested Task
                                                                                 0768 // Normal segment
0719 #define FL RF
                            0x00010000
                                            // Resume Flag
                                                                                 0769 #define SEG(type, base, lim, dpl) (struct segdesc)
0720 #define FL VM
                            0x00020000
                                            // Virtual 8086 mode
                                                                                 0770 { ((lim) >> 12) & 0xffff, (uint)(base) & 0xffff,
0721 #define FL AC
                            0x00040000
                                            // Alignment Check
                                                                                 0771 ((uint)(base) >> 16) & 0xff, type, 1, dpl, 1,
0722 #define FL VIF
                            0x00080000
                                            // Virtual Interrupt Flag
                                                                                 0772 (uint)(lim) >> 28, 0, 0, 1, 1, (uint)(base) >> 24
0723 #define FL_VIP
                            0x00100000
                                            // Virtual Interrupt Pending
                                                                                 0773 #define SEG16(type, base, lim, dpl) (struct segdesc)
0724 #define FL ID
                            0x00200000
                                            // ID flag
                                                                                 0774 { (lim) & 0xffff, (uint)(base) & 0xffff,
0725
                                                                                 0775 ((uint)(base) >> 16) & 0xff, type, 1, dpl, 1,
                                                                                 0776 (uint)(lim) >> 16, 0, 0, 1, 0, (uint)(base) >> 24 }
0726 // Control Register flags
0727 #define CR0 PE
                            0x0000001
                                            // Protection Enable
                                                                                 0777 #endif
                                            // Monitor coProcessor
                                                                                 0778
0728 #define CR0 MP
                            0x00000002
                                                                                 0779 #define DPL USER
0729 #define CR0 EM
                            0 \times 000000004
                                            // Emulation
                                                                                                                 // User DPL
0730 #define CR0 TS
                            0x00000008
                                            // Task Switched
0731 #define CR0 ET
                            0x00000010
                                            // Extension Type
                                                                                 0781 // Application segment type bits
0732 #define CR0_NE
                            0x00000020
                                            // Numeric Errror
                                                                                 0782 #define STA_X
                                                                                                         0x8
                                                                                                                 // Executable segment
                                            // Write Protect
0733 #define CR0 WP
                            0x00010000
                                                                                 0783 #define STA E
                                                                                                         0x4
                                                                                                                 // Expand down (non-executable segments)
0734 #define CR0 AM
                            0x00040000
                                            // Alignment Mask
                                                                                 0784 #define STA C
                                                                                                         0x4
                                                                                                                 // Conforming code segment (executable only)
0735 #define CR0 NW
                            0x20000000
                                            // Not Writethrough
                                                                                 0785 #define STA W
                                                                                                         0x2
                                                                                                                 // Writeable (non-executable segments)
0736 #define CR0 CD
                            0x40000000
                                            // Cache Disable
                                                                                 0786 #define STA R
                                                                                                         0x2
                                                                                                                 // Readable (executable segments)
0737 #define CR0 PG
                            0x80000000
                                            // Paging
                                                                                 0787 #define STA A
                                                                                                         0x1
                                                                                                                 // Accessed
0738
                                                                                 0788
0739 #define CR4 PSE
                            0x00000010
                                            // Page size extension
                                                                                 0789 // System segment type bits
                                                                                                         0x1
                                                                                 0790 #define STS T16A
                                                                                                                 // Available 16-bit TSS
0741 #define SEG_KCODE 1 // kernel code
                                                                                 0791 #define STS LDT
                                                                                                         0x2
                                                                                                                 // Local Descriptor Table
0742 #define SEG_KDATA 2 // kernel data+stack
                                                                                 0792 #define STS_T16B
                                                                                                         0x3
                                                                                                                 // Busy 16-bit TSS
0743 #define SEG KCPU 3 // kernel per-cpu data
                                                                                 0793 #define STS CG16
                                                                                                         0x4
                                                                                                                 // 16-bit Call Gate
0744 #define SEG_UCODE 4 // user code
                                                                                                         0x5
                                                                                                                 // Task Gate / Coum Transmitions
                                                                                 0794 #define STS_TG
0745 #define SEG UDATA 5 // user data+stack
                                                                                                         0x6
                                                                                                                 // 16-bit Interrupt Gate
                                                                                 0795 #define STS IG16
0746 #define SEG_TSS 6 // this process's task state
                                                                                 0796 #define STS_TG16
                                                                                                         0x7
                                                                                                                 // 16-bit Trap Gate
                                                                                 0797 #define STS T32A
                                                                                                         0x9
                                                                                                                 // Available 32-bit TSS
0747
0748
                                                                                 0798 #define STS T32B
                                                                                                         0xB
                                                                                                                 // Busy 32-bit TSS
0749
                                                                                                                 // 32-bit Call Gate
                                                                                 0799 #define STS_CG32
                                                                                                         0xC
```

Sheet 07 Sheet 07

```
0800 #define STS_IG32
                      0xE
                              // 32-bit Interrupt Gate
                                                                          0850 // Task state segment format
0801 #define STS TG32
                    0xF
                            // 32-bit Trap Gate
                                                                          0851 struct taskstate {
                                                                          0852 uint link;
                                                                                                  // Old ts selector
0802
0803 // A virtual address 'la' has a three-part structure as follows:
                                                                          0853 uint esp0;
                                                                                                  // Stack pointers and segment selectors
0804 //
                                                                          0854 ushort ss0;
                                                                                                  // after an increase in privilege level
0805 // +-----10-----+
                                                                          0855 ushort padding1;
0806 // | Page Directory | Page Table |
                                       Offset within Page
                                                                          0856 uint *esp1;
0807 // Index Index
                                                                          0857 ushort ss1;
0808 // +-----
                                                                          0858 ushort padding2;
0809 // \--- PDX(va) --/ \--- PTX(va) --/
                                                                          0859 uint *esp2;
                                                                          0860 ushort ss2;
0810
                                                                          0861 ushort padding3;
0811 // page directory index
0812 #define PDX(va)
                          (((uint)(va) >> PDXSHIFT) & 0x3FF)
                                                                          0862 void *cr3;
                                                                                                  // Page directory base
0813
                                                                          0863 uint *eip;
                                                                                                  // Saved state from last task switch
0814 // page table index
                                                                          0864 uint eflags;
0815 #define PTX(va)
                         (((uint)(va) >> PTXSHIFT) & 0x3FF)
                                                                          0865 uint eax;
                                                                                                  // More saved state (registers)
0816
                                                                          0866 uint ecx;
0817 // construct virtual address from indexes and offset
                                                                          0867 uint edx;
0818 #define PGADDR(d, t, o) ((uint)((d) << PDXSHIFT | (t) << PTXSHIFT | (o)))
                                                                          0868 uint ebx;
                                                                          0869 uint *esp;
0820 // Page directory and page table constants.
                                                                          0870 uint *ebp;
0821 #define NPDENTRIES
                          1024 // # directory entries per page directory
                                                                          0871 uint esi;
0822 #define NPTENTRIES
                          1024 // # PTEs per page table
                                                                          0872 uint edi;
0823 #define PGSIZE
                          4096 // bytes mapped by a page
                                                                          0873 ushort es;
                                                                                                  // Even more saved state (segment selectors)
0824
                                                                          0874 ushort padding4;
0825 #define PGSHIFT
                          12
                                 // log2(PGSIZE)
                                                                          0875 ushort cs;
                         12 // offset of PTX in a linear address
                                                                          0876 ushort padding5;
0826 #define PTXSHIFT
0827 #define PDXSHIFT
                          22
                              // offset of PDX in a linear address
                                                                          0877 ushort ss;
                                                                          0878 ushort padding6;
0828
                                                                          0879 ushort ds;
0829 #define PGROUNDUP(sz) (((sz)+PGSIZE-1) & ~(PGSIZE-1))
                                                                          0880 ushort padding7;
0830 #define PGROUNDDOWN(a) (((a)) & ~(PGSIZE-1))
0831
                                                                          0881 ushort fs;
0832 // Page table/directory entry flags.
                                                                          0882 ushort padding8;
0833 #define PTE P
                          0x001 // Present
                                                                          0883 ushort qs;
                                                                          0884 ushort padding9;
0834 #define PTE W
                          0x002 // Writeable
0835 #define PTE U
                          0x004 // User
                                                                          0885 ushort ldt;
                          0x008 // Write-Through
0836 #define PTE PWT
                                                                          0886 ushort padding10;
0837 #define PTE PCD
                          0x010 // Cache-Disable
                                                                          0887 ushort t;
                                                                                                  // Trap on task switch
0838 #define PTE_A
                          0x020 // Accessed
                                                                          0888 ushort iomb;
                                                                                                  // I/O map base address
                          0x040 // Dirty
                                                                          0889 };
0839 #define PTE D
                          0x080 // Page Size
0840 #define PTE PS
                                                                          0890
                          0x180 // Bits must be zero
                                                                          0891
0841 #define PTE_MBZ
                                                                          0892
0842
0843 // Address in page table or page directory entry
                                                                          0893
0844 #define PTE_ADDR(pte) ((uint)(pte) & ~0xFFF)
                                                                          0894
                                                                          0895
0846 #ifndef __ASSEMBLER__
                                                                          0896
0847 typedef uint pte_t;
                                                                          0897
0848
                                                                           0898
0849
                                                                           0899
```

Sheet 08 Sheet 08

```
0900 // Gate descriptors for interrupts and traps
                                                                               0950 // Format of an ELF executable file
0901 struct gatedesc {
0902 uint off 15 0 : 16; // low 16 bits of offset in segment
                                                                               0952 #define ELF MAGIC 0x464C457FU // "\x7FELF" in little endian
0903 uint cs : 16;
                           // code segment selector
                                                                               0953
0904 uint args : 5;
                           // # args, 0 for interrupt/trap gates
                                                                               0954 // File header
0905 uint rsv1 : 3;
                           // reserved(should be zero I quess)
                                                                               0955 struct elfhdr {
0906 uint type : 4;
                           // type(STS_{TG, IG32, TG32})
                                                                               0956 uint magic; // must equal ELF_MAGIC
0907
      uint s : 1;
                           // must be 0 (system)
                                                                               0957 uchar elf[12];
                           // descriptor(meaning new) privilege level
                                                                               0958 ushort type;
0908 uint dpl : 2;
0909 uint p : 1;
                           // Present
                                                                               0959 ushort machine;
0910 uint off 31 16: 16; // high bits of offset in segment
                                                                               0960 uint version;
0911 };
                                                                               0961 uint entry;
0912
                                                                               0962 uint phoff;
0913 // Set up a normal interrupt/trap gate descriptor.
                                                                               0963 uint shoff;
0914 // - istrap: 1 for a trap (= exception) gate, 0 for an interrupt gate.
                                                                               0964 uint flags;
0915 // interrupt gate clears FL IF, trap gate leaves FL IF alone
                                                                               0965 ushort ehsize;
0916 // - sel: Code segment selector for interrupt/trap handler
                                                                               0966 ushort phentsize;
0917 // - off: Offset in code segment for interrupt/trap handler
                                                                               0967 ushort phnum;
0918 // - dpl: Descriptor Privilege Level -
                                                                               0968 ushort shentsize;
              the privilege level required for software to invoke
                                                                               0969 ushort shnum;
0919 //
0920 //
              this interrupt/trap gate explicitly using an int instruction.
                                                                               0970 ushort shstrndx;
0921 #define SETGATE(gate, istrap, sel, off, d)
                                                                               0971 };
0922 {
                                                                               0972
0923 (gate).off_15_0 = (uint)(off) & 0xffff;
                                                                               0973 // Program section header
0924 (gate).cs = (sel);
                                                                               0974 struct proghdr {
0925
       (gate).args = 0;
                                                                               0975 uint type;
       (qate).rsv1 = 0;
                                                                               0976 uint off;
0926
0927
       (gate).type = (istrap) ? STS_TG32 : STS_IG32;
                                                                               0977 uint vaddr;
                                                                               0978 uint paddr;
0928
       (qate).s = 0;
      (qate).dpl = (d);
                                                                               0979 uint filesz;
0930
       (qate).p = 1;
                                                                               0980 uint memsz;
0931
       (gate).off 31 16 = (uint)(off) >> 16;
                                                                               0981 uint flags;
0932 }
                                                                               0982 uint align;
0933
                                                                               0983 };
0934 #endif
0935
                                                                               0985 // Values for Proghdr type
0936
                                                                               0986 #define ELF PROG LOAD
0937
                                                                               0987
0938
                                                                               0988 // Flag bits for Proghdr flags
0939
                                                                               0989 #define ELF PROG FLAG EXEC
                                                                                                                   2
0940
                                                                               0990 #define ELF PROG FLAG WRITE
0941
                                                                               0991 #define ELF PROG FLAG READ
                                                                                                                   4
0942
                                                                               0992
0943
                                                                               0993
0944
                                                                               0994
                                                                               0995
0945
0946
                                                                               0996
                                                                               0997
0947
0948
                                                                               0998
0949
                                                                               0999
```

Sheet 09 Sheet 09

```
1000 # Multiboot header, for multiboot boot loaders like GNU Grub.
                                                                              1050 orl
                                                                                             $(CRO_PG|CRO_WP), %eax
1001 # http://www.gnu.org/software/grub/manual/multiboot/multiboot.html
                                                                              1051 movl
                                                                                             %eax, %cr0
1002 #
                                                                              1052
1003 # Using GRUB 2, you can boot xv6 from a file stored in a
                                                                              1053 # Set up the stack pointer.
1004 # Linux file system by copying kernel or kernelmemfs to /boot
                                                                              1054 movl $(stack + KSTACKSIZE), %esp
1005 # and then adding this menu entry:
                                                                              1055
1006 #
                                                                              1056 # Jump to main(), and switch to executing at
1007 # menuentry "xv6" {
                                                                              1057
                                                                                     # high addresses. The indirect call is needed because
1008 # insmod ext2
                                                                              1058 # the assembler produces a PC-relative instruction
1009 # set root='(hd0.msdos1)'
                                                                              1059 # for a direct jump.
1010 # set kernel='/boot/kernel'
                                                                              1060 mov $main, %eax
1011 # echo "Loading ${kernel}..."
                                                                              1061 jmp *%eax
1012 # multiboot ${kernel} ${kernel}
                                                                              1062
1013 # boot
                                                                              1063 .comm stack, KSTACKSIZE
1014 # }
                                                                              1064
1015
                                                                              1065
1016 #include "asm.h"
                                                                              1066
1017 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                              1067
1018 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                              1068
1019 #include "param.h"
                                                                              1069
1020
                                                                              1070
1021 # Multiboot header. Data to direct multiboot loader.
                                                                              1071
1022 .p2align 2
                                                                              1072
1023 .text
                                                                              1073
1024 .qlobl multiboot header
                                                                              1074
1025 multiboot header:
                                                                              1075
1026 #define magic 0x1badb002
                                                                              1076
1027 #define flags 0
                                                                              1077
1028 .long magic
                                                                              1078
1029 .long flags
                                                                              1079
1030 .long (-magic-flags)
                                                                              1080
1031
                                                                              1081
1032 # By convention, the _start symbol specifies the ELF entry point.
                                                                              1082
1033 # Since we haven't set up virtual memory yet, our entry point is
                                                                              1083
1034 # the physical address of 'entry'.
                                                                              1084
1035 .globl start
                                                                              1085
1036 start = V2P W0(entry)
                                                                              1086
                                                                              1087
1038 # Entering xv6 on boot processor, with paging off.
                                                                              1088
1039 .qlobl entry
                                                                              1089
1040 entry:
                                                                              1090
1041 # Turn on page size extension for 4Mbyte pages
                                                                              1091
1042 movl %cr4, %eax
                                                                              1092
1043 orl
              $(CR4 PSE), %eax
                                                                              1093
1044 movl %eax, %cr4
                                                                              1094
1045 # Set page directory
                                                                              1095
1046 movl $(V2P_WO(entrypgdir)), %eax
                                                                              1096
1047 movl %eax, %cr3
                                                                              1097
1048 # Turn on paging.
                                                                              1098
1049 movl
                                                                              1099
             %cr0, %eax
```

Sheet 10 Sheet 10

```
1100 #include "asm.h"
                                                                              1150 ljmpl
                                                                                             $(SEG_KCODE << 3), $(start 32)
1101 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                              1151
1102 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                              1152 .code32
1103
                                                                              1153 start32:
1104 # Each non-boot CPU ("AP") is started up in response to a STARTUP
                                                                              1154 movw
                                                                                             $(SEG KDATA<<3), %ax
1105 # IPI from the boot CPU. Section B.4.2 of the Multi-Processor
                                                                              1155 movw
                                                                                             %ax, %ds
1106 # Specification says that the AP will start in real mode with CS:IP
                                                                              1156 movw
                                                                                             %ax, %es
1107 # set to XY00:0000, where XY is an 8-bit value sent with the
                                                                              1157
                                                                                    movw
                                                                                             %ax, %ss
1108 # STARTUP. Thus this code must start at a 4096-byte boundary.
                                                                              1158
                                                                                             $0, %ax
                                                                                     movw
1109 #
                                                                              1159
                                                                                             %ax, %fs
                                                                                     movw
1110 # Because this code sets DS to zero, it must sit
                                                                              1160
                                                                                    movw
                                                                                             %ax, %qs
1111 # at an address in the low 2^16 bytes.
                                                                              1161
1112 #
                                                                              1162
                                                                                     # Turn on page size extension for 4Mbyte pages
1113 # Startothers (in main.c) sends the STARTUPs one at a time.
                                                                              1163 movl
                                                                                             %cr4, %eax
1114 # It copies this code (start) at 0x7000. It puts the address of
                                                                              1164 orl
                                                                                             $(CR4_PSE), %eax
1115 # a newly allocated per-core stack in start-4, the address of the
                                                                              1165
                                                                                    movl
                                                                                            %eax, %cr4
1116 # place to jump to (mpenter) in start-8, and the physical address
                                                                              1166 # Use enterpodir as our initial page table
1117 # of entrypgdir in start-12.
                                                                              1167 movl
                                                                                            (start-12), %eax
1118 #
                                                                              1168 movl
                                                                                            %eax, %cr3
                                                                              1169 # Turn on paging.
1119 # This code is identical to bootasm.S except:
1120 # - it does not need to enable A20
                                                                              1170 movl
                                                                                            %cr0, %eax
1121 # - it uses the address at start-4, start-8, and start-12
                                                                              1171
                                                                                    orl
                                                                                             $(CRO_PE|CRO_PG|CRO_WP), %eax
1122
                                                                              1172 movl
                                                                                            %eax, %cr0
1123 .code16
                                                                              1173
1124 .qlobl start
                                                                              1174 # Switch to the stack allocated by startothers()
1125 start:
                                                                              1175 movl
                                                                                            (start-4), %esp
1126 cli
                                                                              1176 # Call mpenter()
1127
                                                                              1177 call
                                                                                              *(start-8)
1128 xorw
                                                                              1178
              %ax,%ax
1129 movw
              %ax,%ds
                                                                              1179 movw
                                                                                             $0x8a00, %ax
1130 movw
              %ax,%es
                                                                              1180
                                                                                    movw
                                                                                             %ax, %dx
1131 movw
              %ax,%ss
                                                                              1181
                                                                                    outw
                                                                                             %ax, %dx
1132
                                                                              1182 movw
                                                                                             $0x8ae0, %ax
1133 lqdt
              qdtdesc
                                                                              1183 outw
                                                                                            %ax, %dx
1134 movl
              %cr0, %eax
                                                                              1184 spin:
1135 orl
              $CRO PE, %eax
                                                                              1185 imp
                                                                                             spin
1136 movl
              %eax, %cr0
                                                                              1186
1137
                                                                              1187 .p2align 2
1138
                                                                              1188 gdt:
1139
                                                                              1189 SEG NULLASM
1140
                                                                              1190 SEG_ASM(STA_X|STA_R, 0, 0xffffffff)
1141
                                                                              1191 SEG_ASM(STA_W, 0, 0xffffffff)
1142
                                                                              1192
1143
                                                                              1193
1144
                                                                              1194 gdtdesc:
1145
                                                                              1195 .word
                                                                                            (qdtdesc - qdt - 1)
1146
                                                                              1196
                                                                                    .long
                                                                                            gdt
1147
                                                                              1197
1148
                                                                              1198
1149
                                                                              1199
```

Sheet 11 Sheet 11

```
1200 #include "types.h"
                                                                              1250 // Other CPUs jump here from entryother.S.
1201 #include "defs.h"
                                                                              1251 static void
1202 #include "param.h"
                                                                              1252 mpenter(void)
1203 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                              1253 {
1204 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                              1254 switchkym();
1205 #include "proc.h"
                                                                              1255 seginit();
1206 #include "x86.h"
                                                                              1256 lapicinit();
1207
                                                                              1257 mpmain();
1208 static void startothers(void);
                                                                              1258 }
1209 static void mpmain(void) attribute ((noreturn));
                                                                              1259
1210 extern pde t *kpqdir;
                                                                              1260 // Common CPU setup code.
1211 extern char end[]; // first address after kernel loaded from ELF file
                                                                              1261 static void
1212
                                                                              1262 mpmain(void)
                                                                              1263 {
1213 // Bootstrap processor starts running C code here.
1214 // Allocate a real stack and switch to it, first
                                                                              1264 cprintf("cpu%d: starting\n", cpu->id);
1215 // doing some setup required for memory allocator to work.
                                                                              1265 idtinit();
                                                                                                   // load idt register
1216 int.
                                                                              1266 xchg(&cpu->started, 1); // tell startothers() we're up
1217 main(void)
                                                                              1267 scheduler(); // start running processes
1218 {
                                                                              1268 }
1219 kinit1(end, P2V(4*1024*1024)); // phys page allocator
                                                                              1269
1220 kvmalloc();
                     // kernel page table
                                                                              1270 pde_t entrypgdir[]; // For entry.S
1221 mpinit();
                      // collect info about this machine
                                                                              1271
1222 lapicinit();
                                                                              1272 // Start the non-boot (AP) processors.
1223 seginit();
                      // set up segments
                                                                              1273 static void
1224 cprintf("\ncpu%d: starting xv6\n\n", cpu->id);
                                                                              1274 startothers(void)
1225 picinit();
                      // interrupt controller
                                                                              1275 {
1226 ioapicinit(); // another interrupt controller
                                                                              1276 extern uchar binary entryother start[], binary entryother size[];
1227 consoleinit(); // I/O devices & their interrupts
                                                                              1277 uchar *code;
                                                                              1278 struct cpu *c;
1228 uartinit();
                      // serial port
                                                                              1279 char *stack;
1229 pinit();
                      // process table
1230 tvinit();
                      // trap vectors
                                                                              1280
                      // buffer cache
1231 binit();
                                                                              1281 // Write entry code to unused memory at 0x7000.
1232 fileinit();
                      // file table
                                                                              1282 // The linker has placed the image of entryother.S in
1233 iinit();
                                                                              1283 // _binary_entryother_start.
                      // inode cache
1234 ideinit();
                      // disk
                                                                              1284 code = p2v(0x7000);
1235 if(!ismp)
                                                                              1285 memmove(code, _binary_entryother_start, (uint)_binary_entryother_size);
1236
      timerinit(); // uniprocessor timer
                                                                              1286
1237 startothers(); // start other processors
                                                                              1287 for(c = cpus; c < cpus+ncpu; c++){
1238 kinit2(P2V(4*1024*1024), P2V(PHYSTOP)); // must come after startothers()
                                                                              1288
                                                                                      if(c == cpus+cpunum()) // We've started already.
                                                                                        continue;
1239 userinit();
                     // first user process
                                                                              1289
1240 // Finish setting up this processor in mpmain.
                                                                              1290
                                                                              1291
1241 mpmain();
                                                                                      // Tell entryother.S what stack to use, where to enter, and what
1242 }
                                                                              1292
                                                                                      // pgdir to use. We cannot use kpgdir yet, because the AP processor
1243
                                                                              1293
                                                                                      // is running in low memory, so we use entrypgdir for the APs too.
1244
                                                                              1294
                                                                                      stack = kalloc();
                                                                                      *(void**)(code-4) = stack + KSTACKSIZE;
1245
                                                                              1295
1246
                                                                              1296
                                                                                      *(void**)(code-8) = mpenter;
                                                                              1297
                                                                                      *(int**)(code-12) = (void *) v2p(entrypgdir);
1247
1248
                                                                              1298
1249
                                                                              1299
                                                                                      lapicstartap(c->id, v2p(code));
```

Sheet 12 Sheet 12

```
1300
         // wait for cpu to finish mpmain()
                                                                               1350 // Blank page.
1301
         while(c->started == 0)
                                                                               1351
1302
                                                                               1352
         ;
1303 }
                                                                               1353
1304 }
                                                                               1354
1305
                                                                               1355
1306 // Boot page table used in entry.S and entryother.S.
                                                                               1356
1307 // Page directories (and page tables), must start on a page boundary,
                                                                               1357
1308 // hence the "__aligned__" attribute.
                                                                               1358
1309 // Use PTE_PS in page directory entry to enable 4Mbyte pages.
                                                                               1359
                                                                               1360
1310 __attribute__((__aligned__(PGSIZE)))
1311 pde_t entrypgdir[NPDENTRIES] = {
                                                                               1361
1312 // Map VA's [0, 4MB) to PA's [0, 4MB)
                                                                               1362
1313 [0] = (0) | PTE P | PTE W | PTE PS,
                                                                               1363
1314 // Map VA's [KERNBASE, KERNBASE+4MB) to PA's [0, 4MB)
                                                                               1364
1315 [KERNBASE>>PDXSHIFT] = (0) | PTE_P | PTE_W | PTE_PS,
                                                                               1365
1316 };
                                                                               1366
1317
                                                                               1367
1318
                                                                               1368
1319
                                                                               1369
1320
                                                                               1370
1321
                                                                               1371
1322
                                                                               1372
1323
                                                                               1373
1324
                                                                               1374
1325
                                                                               1375
1326
                                                                               1376
1327
                                                                               1377
1328
                                                                               1378
1329
                                                                               1379
1330
                                                                               1380
1331
                                                                               1381
1332
                                                                               1382
1333
                                                                               1383
1334
                                                                               1384
1335
                                                                               1385
1336
                                                                               1386
1337
                                                                               1387
1338
                                                                               1388
1339
                                                                               1389
1340
                                                                               1390
1341
                                                                               1391
1342
                                                                               1392
1343
                                                                               1393
1344
                                                                               1394
1345
                                                                               1395
1346
                                                                               1396
1347
                                                                               1397
1348
                                                                               1398
1349
                                                                               1399
```

Sheet 13

```
1400 // Mutual exclusion lock.
                                                                                1450 // Mutual exclusion spin locks.
1401 struct spinlock {
                                                                                1451
1402 uint locked;
                         // Is the lock held?
                                                                                1452 #include "types.h"
1403
                                                                                1453 #include "defs.h"
1404 // For debugging:
                                                                                1454 #include "param.h"
1405 char *name;
                         // Name of lock.
                                                                                1455 #include "x86.h"
1406 struct cpu *cpu; // The cpu holding the lock.
                                                                                1456 #include "memlayout.h"
1407 uint pcs[10];
                         // The call stack (an array of program counters)
                                                                                1457 #include "mmu.h"
1408
                         // that locked the lock.
                                                                                1458 #include "proc.h"
1409 };
                                                                                1459 #include "spinlock.h"
1410
                                                                                1460
1411
                                                                                1461 void
1412
                                                                                1462 initlock(struct spinlock *lk, char *name)
1413
                                                                                1463 {
1414
                                                                                1464 1k->name = name;
1415
                                                                                1465 1k->locked = 0;
1416
                                                                                1466 	 1k - \text{cpu} = 0;
1417
                                                                                1467 }
1418
                                                                                1468
1419
                                                                                1469 // Acquire the lock.
1420
                                                                                1470 // Loops (spins) until the lock is acquired.
1421
                                                                                1471 // Holding a lock for a long time may cause
1422
                                                                                1472 // other CPUs to waste time spinning to acquire it.
1423
                                                                                1473 void
1424
                                                                                1474 acquire(struct spinlock *lk)
1425
                                                                                1475 {
1426
                                                                                1476 pushcli(); // disable interrupts to avoid deadlock.
1427
                                                                                1477 if(holding(lk))
1428
                                                                                1478
                                                                                        panic("acquire");
1429
                                                                                1479
1430
                                                                                1480 // The xchg is atomic.
                                                                                1481 // It also serializes, so that reads after acquire are not
1431
1432
                                                                                1482 // reordered before it.
1433
                                                                                1483 while(xchg(&lk->locked, 1) != 0)
1434
                                                                                1484
1435
                                                                                1485
                                                                                1486 // Record info about lock acquisition for debugging.
1436
1437
                                                                                1487 lk->cpu = cpu;
1438
                                                                                1488 getcallerpcs(&lk, lk->pcs);
1439
                                                                                1489 }
1440
                                                                                1490
1441
                                                                                1491
1442
                                                                                1492
1443
                                                                                1493
1444
                                                                                1494
                                                                                1495
1445
1446
                                                                                1496
1447
                                                                                1497
1448
                                                                                1498
1449
                                                                                1499
```

Sheet 14 Sheet 14

```
1500 // Release the lock.
                                                                                1550 // Pushcli/popcli are like cli/sti except that they are matched:
1501 void
                                                                                1551 // it takes two popcli to undo two pushcli. Also, if interrupts
1502 release(struct spinlock *lk)
                                                                                1552 // are off, then pushcli, popcli leaves them off.
1503 {
                                                                                1553
1504 if(!holding(lk))
                                                                                1554 void
1505
        panic("release");
                                                                                1555 pushcli(void)
1506
                                                                                1556 {
1507 \quad lk - pcs[0] = 0;
                                                                                1557 int eflags;
1508 1k - \text{cpu} = 0;
                                                                                1558
1509
                                                                                1559 eflags = readeflags();
1510 // The xchq serializes, so that reads before release are
                                                                                1560 cli();
1511 // not reordered after it. The 1996 PentiumPro manual (Volume 3,
                                                                                1561 if(cpu->ncli++ == 0)
1512 // 7.2) says reads can be carried out speculatively and in
                                                                                1562
                                                                                        cpu->intena = eflags & FL_IF;
1513 // any order, which implies we need to serialize here.
                                                                                1563 }
1514 // But the 2007 Intel 64 Architecture Memory Ordering White
                                                                                1564
1515 // Paper says that Intel 64 and IA-32 will not move a load
                                                                                1565 void
1516 // after a store. So lock->locked = 0 would work here.
                                                                                1566 popcli(void)
1517 // The xchg being asm volatile ensures gcc emits it after
                                                                                1567 {
                                                                                1568 if(readeflags()&FL_IF)
1518 // the above assignments (and after the critical section).
                                                                                        panic("popcli - interruptible");
1519 xchq(&lk->locked, 0);
                                                                                1569
1520
                                                                                1570 if(--cpu->ncli < 0)
1521 popcli();
                                                                                1571
                                                                                        panic("popcli");
1522 }
                                                                                1572 if(cpu->ncli == 0 \&\& cpu->intena)
1523
                                                                                1573
                                                                                        sti();
1524 // Record the current call stack in pcs[] by following the %ebp chain.
                                                                                1574 }
                                                                                1575
                                                                                1576
1526 getcallerpcs(void *v, uint pcs[])
1527 {
                                                                                1577
1528 uint *ebp;
                                                                                1578
1529 int i;
                                                                                1579
1530
                                                                                1580
1531 ebp = (uint*)v - 2;
                                                                                1581
1532 for(i = 0; i < 10; i++){
                                                                                1582
1533
       if(ebp == 0 || ebp < (uint*)KERNBASE || ebp == (uint*)Oxffffffff)</pre>
                                                                                1583
1534
          break;
                                                                                1584
1535
        pcs[i] = ebp[1];
                           // saved %eip
                                                                                1585
1536
        ebp = (uint*)ebp[0]; // saved %ebp
                                                                                1586
1537
                                                                                1587
1538 for(; i < 10; i++)
                                                                                1588
        pcs[i] = 0;
1539
                                                                                1589
1540 }
                                                                                1590
1541
                                                                                1591
1542 // Check whether this cpu is holding the lock.
                                                                                1592
1543 int.
                                                                                1593
1544 holding(struct spinlock *lock)
                                                                                1594
                                                                                1595
1545 {
1546 return lock->locked && lock->cpu == cpu;
                                                                                1596
1547 }
                                                                                1597
1548
                                                                                1598
1549
                                                                                1599
```

Sheet 15 Sheet 15

```
1600 #include "param.h"
                                                                               1650 // Return the address of the PTE in page table pgdir
1601 #include "types.h"
                                                                               1651 // that corresponds to virtual address va. If alloc!=0.
1602 #include "defs.h"
                                                                               1652 // create any required page table pages.
1603 #include "x86.h"
                                                                               1653 static pte t *
1604 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                               1654 walkpgdir(pde t *pgdir, const void *va, int alloc)
1605 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                               1655 {
1606 #include "proc.h"
                                                                               1656 pde_t *pde;
1607 #include "elf.h"
                                                                               1657 pte t *pqtab;
1608
                                                                               1658
1609 extern char data[]; // defined by kernel.ld
                                                                               1659 pde = &pgdir[PDX(va)];
1610 pde t *kpqdir; // for use in scheduler()
                                                                               1660 if(*pde & PTE P){
1611 struct segdesc gdt[NSEGS];
                                                                               1661
                                                                                        pgtab = (pte_t*)p2v(PTE_ADDR(*pde));
1612
                                                                               1662 } else {
1613 // Set up CPU's kernel segment descriptors.
                                                                                        if(!alloc | | (pgtab = (pte t*)kalloc()) == 0)
                                                                               1663
1614 // Run once on entry on each CPU.
                                                                               1664
                                                                                         return 0;
1615 void
                                                                               1665
                                                                                        // Make sure all those PTE P bits are zero.
1616 seginit(void)
                                                                               1666
                                                                                        memset(pgtab, 0, PGSIZE);
1617 {
                                                                               1667
                                                                                        // The permissions here are overly generous, but they can
1618 struct cpu *c;
                                                                               1668
                                                                                        // be further restricted by the permissions in the page table
1619
                                                                               1669
                                                                                       // entries, if necessary.
1620 // Map "logical" addresses to virtual addresses using identity map.
                                                                               1670
                                                                                        *pde = v2p(pgtab) | PTE P | PTE W | PTE U;
1621 // Cannot share a CODE descriptor for both kernel and user
                                                                               1671 }
1622 // because it would have to have DPL USR, but the CPU forbids
                                                                               1672 return &pgtab[PTX(va)];
1623 // an interrupt from CPL=0 to DPL=3.
                                                                               1673 }
1624 c = &cpus[cpunum()];
1625 c->gdt[SEG_KCODE] = SEG(STA_X|STA_R, 0, 0xffffffff, 0);
                                                                               1675 // Create PTEs for virtual addresses starting at va that refer to
                                                                               1676 // physical addresses starting at pa. va and size might not
1626 c->qdt[SEG KDATA] = SEG(STA W. O. Oxffffffff, O);
1627 c->gdt[SEG_UCODE] = SEG(STA_X|STA_R, 0, 0xfffffffff, DPL_USER);
                                                                               1677 // be page-aligned.
1628 c->qdt[SEG UDATA] = SEG(STA W, 0, 0xffffffff, DPL USER);
                                                                               1678 static int
1629
                                                                               1679 mappages(pde_t *pgdir, void *va, uint size, uint pa, int perm)
1630 // Map cpu, and curproc
                                                                               1680 {
1631 c->qdt[SEG_KCPU] = SEG(STA_W, &c->cpu, 8, 0);
                                                                               1681 char *a, *last;
1632
                                                                               1682 pte_t *pte;
1633 lqdt(c->qdt, sizeof(c->qdt));
                                                                               1683
1634 loadqs(SEG KCPU << 3);
                                                                               1684 a = (char*)PGROUNDDOWN((uint)va);
1635
                                                                               1685
                                                                                     last = (char*)PGROUNDDOWN(((uint)va) + size - 1);
1636 // Initialize cpu-local storage.
                                                                               1686 for(;;){
1637 cpu = c;
                                                                               1687
                                                                                       if((pte = walkpgdir(pgdir, a, 1)) == 0)
1638 proc = 0;
                                                                               1688
                                                                                         return -1;
                                                                               1689
1639 }
                                                                                       if(*pte & PTE P)
1640
                                                                               1690
                                                                                        panic("remap");
1641
                                                                               1691
                                                                                        *pte = pa | perm | PTE_P;
1642
                                                                               1692
                                                                                        if(a == last)
1643
                                                                               1693
                                                                                          break;
1644
                                                                               1694
                                                                                        a += PGSIZE;
1645
                                                                               1695
                                                                                        pa += PGSIZE;
1646
                                                                               1696
                                                                               1697 return 0;
1647
1648
                                                                               1698 }
1649
                                                                               1699
```

Sheet 16 Sheet 16

```
1700 // There is one page table per process, plus one that's used when
                                                                                1750
                                                                                          return 0;
1701 // a CPU is not running any process (kpgdir). The kernel uses the
                                                                                1751 return pgdir;
1702 // current process's page table during system calls and interrupts;
                                                                                1752 }
1703 // page protection bits prevent user code from using the kernel's
                                                                                1753
1704 // mappings.
                                                                               1754 // Allocate one page table for the machine for the kernel address
                                                                                1755 // space for scheduler processes.
1705 //
1706 // setupkvm() and exec() set up every page table like this:
                                                                                1756 void
1707 //
                                                                                1757 kvmalloc(void)
                                                                                1758 {
1708 // 0..KERNBASE: user memory (text+data+stack+heap), mapped to
1709 //
                      phys memory allocated by the kernel
                                                                                1759 kpgdir = setupkvm();
1710 //
         KERNBASE..KERNBASE+EXTMEM: mapped to 0..EXTMEM (for I/O space)
                                                                                1760 switchkym();
         KERNBASE+EXTMEM..data: mapped to EXTMEM..V2P(data)
1711 //
                                                                                1761 }
1712 //
                      for the kernel's instructions and r/o data
                                                                                1762
         data..KERNBASE+PHYSTOP: mapped to V2P(data)..PHYSTOP,
                                                                                1763 // Switch h/w page table register to the kernel-only page table,
1713 //
1714 //
                                        rw data + free physical memory
                                                                                1764 // for when no process is running.
1715 //
         0xfe000000..0: mapped direct (devices such as ioapic)
                                                                                1765 void
1716 //
                                                                                1766 switchkym(void)
1717 // The kernel allocates physical memory for its heap and for user memory
                                                                                1767 {
1718 // between V2P(end) and the end of physical memory (PHYSTOP)
                                                                                1768 lcr3(v2p(kpgdir)); // switch to the kernel page table
1719 // (directly addressable from end..P2V(PHYSTOP)).
                                                                                1769 }
1720
                                                                                1770
1721 // This table defines the kernel's mappings, which are present in
                                                                                1771 // Switch TSS and h/w page table to correspond to process p.
1722 // every process's page table.
                                                                               1772 void
1723 static struct kmap {
                                                                                1773 switchuvm(struct proc *p)
1724 void *virt;
                                                                                1774 {
1725 uint phys start;
                                                                                1775 pushcli();
1726 uint phys end;
                                                                                1776 cpu->qdt[SEG TSS] = SEG16(STS T32A, &cpu->ts, sizeof(cpu->ts)-1, 0);
1727 int perm;
                                                                               1777 cpu->qdt[SEG TSS].s = 0;
1728 } kmap[] = {
                                                                                1778 cpu->ts.ss0 = SEG KDATA << 3;
1729 { (void*)KERNBASE, 0,
                                       EXTMEM.
                                                  PTE W \ , // I/O space
                                                                                1779 cpu->ts.esp0 = (uint)proc->kstack + KSTACKSIZE;
1730 { (void*)KERNLINK, V2P(KERNLINK), V2P(data), 0},
                                                         // kern text+rodata
                                                                               1780 ltr(SEG TSS << 3);
1731
       (void*)data,
                        V2P(data),
                                       PHYSTOP.
                                                 PTE W}, // kern data+memory
                                                                               if(p->pqdir == 0)
1732 { (void*)DEVSPACE, DEVSPACE,
                                       0,
                                                  PTE_W }, // more devices
                                                                               1782
                                                                                        panic("switchuvm: no pgdir");
1733 };
                                                                                1783 lcr3(v2p(p->pqdir)); // switch to new address space
                                                                                1784 popcli();
1735 // Set up kernel part of a page table.
                                                                                1785 }
1736 pde t*
                                                                                1786
1737 setupkvm(void)
                                                                               1787
1738 {
                                                                                1788
1739 pde t *pqdir;
                                                                                1789
                                                                                1790
1740 struct kmap *k;
                                                                                1791
1741
1742 if((pgdir = (pde_t*)kalloc()) == 0)
                                                                               1792
1743
        return 0;
                                                                                1793
1744 memset(pgdir, 0, PGSIZE);
                                                                                1794
1745 if (p2v(PHYSTOP) > (void*)DEVSPACE)
                                                                               1795
1746
        panic("PHYSTOP too high");
                                                                               1796
1747 for(k = kmap; k < kmap[NELEM(kmap)]; k++)
                                                                               1797
1748
        if(mappages(pgdir, k->virt, k->phys end - k->phys start,
                                                                                1798
1749
                    (uint)k->phys_start, k->perm) < 0)
                                                                                1799
```

Sheet 17 Sheet 17

```
1800 // Load the initcode into address 0 of pgdir.
                                                                               1850 // Allocate page tables and physical memory to grow process from oldsz to
1801 // sz must be less than a page.
                                                                               1851 // newsz, which need not be page aligned. Returns new size or 0 on error.
1802 void
                                                                               1852 int
1803 inituvm(pde_t *pgdir, char *init, uint sz)
                                                                               1853 allocuvm(pde t *pgdir, uint oldsz, uint newsz)
1804 {
                                                                               1854 {
1805 char *mem;
                                                                               1855 char *mem;
1806
                                                                               1856 uint a;
1807 if(sz >= PGSIZE)
                                                                               1857
1808 panic("inituvm: more than a page");
                                                                               1858 if(newsz >= KERNBASE)
1809 mem = kalloc();
                                                                               1859
                                                                                      return 0;
1810 memset(mem, 0, PGSIZE);
                                                                               1860 if (newsz < oldsz)
                                                                               1861
                                                                                       return oldsz;
1811 mappages(pgdir, 0, PGSIZE, v2p(mem), PTE_W|PTE_U);
1812 memmove(mem, init, sz);
                                                                               1862
1813 }
                                                                               1863 a = PGROUNDUP(oldsz);
                                                                               1864 for(; a < newsz; a += PGSIZE){
1814
1815 // Load a program segment into pgdir. addr must be page-aligned
                                                                               1865
                                                                                       mem = kalloc();
1816 // and the pages from addr to addr+sz must already be mapped.
                                                                               1866
                                                                                        if(mem == 0)
1817 int
                                                                               1867
                                                                                         cprintf("allocuvm out of memory\n");
1818 loaduvm(pde_t *pqdir, char *addr, struct inode *ip, uint offset, uint sz)
                                                                               1868
                                                                                         deallocuvm(pgdir, newsz, oldsz);
1819 {
                                                                               1869
                                                                                         return 0;
                                                                               1870
1820 uint i, pa, n;
1821 pte_t *pte;
                                                                               1871
                                                                                        memset(mem, 0, PGSIZE);
1822
                                                                               1872
                                                                                        mappages(pgdir, (char*)a, PGSIZE, v2p(mem), PTE W PTE U);
1823 if((uint) addr % PGSIZE != 0)
                                                                               1873 }
      panic("loaduvm: addr must be page aligned");
                                                                               1874 return newsz;
                                                                               1875 }
1825 for(i = 0; i < sz; i += PGSIZE){
1826
       if((pte = walkpgdir(pgdir, addr+i, 0)) == 0)
                                                                               1876
1827
          panic("loaduvm: address should exist");
                                                                               1877 // Deallocate user pages to bring the process size from oldsz to
1828
        pa = PTE ADDR(*pte);
                                                                               1878 // newsz. oldsz and newsz need not be page-aligned, nor does newsz
1829
        if(sz - i < PGSIZE)
                                                                               1879 // need to be less than oldsz. oldsz can be larger than the actual
1830
         n = sz - i;
                                                                               1880 // process size. Returns the new process size.
1831
        else
                                                                               1881 int.
1832
          n = PGSIZE;
                                                                               1882 deallocuvm(pde_t *pgdir, uint oldsz, uint newsz)
1833
        if(readi(ip, p2v(pa), offset+i, n) != n)
                                                                               1883 {
1834
          return -1;
                                                                               1884 pte t *pte;
1835 }
                                                                               1885 uint a, pa;
1836 return 0;
                                                                               1886
1837 }
                                                                               1887 if(newsz >= oldsz)
1838
                                                                               1888
                                                                                       return oldsz;
1839
                                                                               1889
1840
                                                                               1890 a = PGROUNDUP(newsz);
1841
                                                                               1891 for(; a < oldsz; a += PGSIZE){
1842
                                                                               1892
                                                                                        pte = walkpgdir(pgdir, (char*)a, 0);
1843
                                                                               1893
                                                                                        if(!pt.e)
1844
                                                                               1894
                                                                                        a += (NPTENTRIES - 1) * PGSIZE;
1845
                                                                               1895
                                                                                        else if((*pte & PTE P) != 0){
1846
                                                                               1896
                                                                                         pa = PTE_ADDR(*pte);
                                                                               1897
1847
                                                                                         if(pa == 0)
1848
                                                                               1898
                                                                                           panic("kfree");
1849
                                                                               1899
                                                                                          char *v = p2v(pa);
```

Sheet 18 Sheet 18

```
1900
          kfree(v);
1901
          *pte = 0;
1902
1903 }
1904 return newsz;
1905 }
1906
1907 // Free a page table and all the physical memory pages
1908 // in the user part.
1909 void
1910 freevm(pde_t *pgdir)
1911 {
1912 uint i;
1913
1914 if(pgdir == 0)
1915
      panic("freevm: no pgdir");
1916 deallocuvm(pqdir, KERNBASE, 0);
1917 for(i = 0; i < NPDENTRIES; i++){
1918
      if(pgdir[i] & PTE_P){
1919
         char * v = p2v(PTE ADDR(pqdir[i]));
1920
          kfree(v);
1921
1922
1923 kfree((char*)pgdir);
1924 }
1925
1926 // Clear PTE U on a page. Used to create an inaccessible
1927 // page beneath the user stack.
1928 void
1929 clearpteu(pde_t *pqdir, char *uva)
1930 {
1931 pte_t *pte;
1932
1933 pte = walkpgdir(pgdir, uva, 0);
1934 if(pte == 0)
1935
      panic("clearpteu");
1936 *pte &= ~PTE U;
1937 }
1938
1939
1940
1941
1942
1943
1944
1945
1946
1947
1948
1949
```

```
1950 // Given a parent process's page table, create a copy
1951 // of it for a child.
1952 pde t*
1953 copyuvm(pde_t *pgdir, uint sz)
1954 {
1955 pde_t *d;
1956 pte_t *pte;
1957 uint pa, i;
1958 char *mem;
1959
1960 if((d = setupkvm()) == 0)
1961
       return 0;
1962 for(i = 0; i < sz; i += PGSIZE){
       if((pte = walkpgdir(pgdir, (void *) i, 0)) == 0)
1963
1964
         panic("copyuvm: pte should exist");
1965
       if(!(*pte & PTE P))
1966
        panic("copyuvm: page not present");
1967
        pa = PTE_ADDR(*pte);
1968
       if((mem = kalloc()) == 0)
1969
         goto bad;
1970
        memmove(mem, (char*)p2v(pa), PGSIZE);
1971
        if(mappages(d, (void*)i, PGSIZE, v2p(mem), PTE_W|PTE_U) < 0)</pre>
1972
          goto bad;
1973 }
1974 return d;
1975
1976 bad:
1977 freevm(d);
1978 return 0;
1979 }
1980
1981
1982
1983
1984
1985
1986
1987
1988
1989
1990
1991
1992
1993
1994
1995
1996
1997
1998
1999
```

```
2000 // Map user virtual address to kernel address.
2001 char*
2002 uva2ka(pde_t *pqdir, char *uva)
2003 {
2004 pte t *pte;
2005
2006 pte = walkpgdir(pgdir, uva, 0);
2007 if((*pte & PTE P) == 0)
      return 0;
2008
2009 if((*pte & PTE U) == 0)
2010
      return 0;
2011 return (char*)p2v(PTE_ADDR(*pte));
2012 }
2013
2014 // Copy len bytes from p to user address va in page table pgdir.
2015 // Most useful when pgdir is not the current page table.
2016 // uva2ka ensures this only works for PTE U pages.
2017 int
2018 copyout(pde_t *pqdir, uint va, void *p, uint len)
2019 {
2020 char *buf, *pa0;
2021 uint n, va0;
2022
2023 buf = (char*)p;
2024 while(len > 0){
2025
        va0 = (uint)PGROUNDDOWN(va);
2026
        pa0 = uva2ka(pgdir, (char*)va0);
2027
        if(pa0 == 0)
2028
         return -1;
2029
        n = PGSIZE - (va - va0);
2030
        if(n > len)
2031
        n = len;
2032
        memmove(pa0 + (va - va0), buf, n);
2033
        len -= n;
2034
        buf += n;
2035
        va = va0 + PGSIZE;
2036 }
2037 return 0;
2038 }
2039
2040
2041
2042
2043
2044
2045
2046
2047
2048
2049
```

```
2050 // Segments in proc->gdt.
2051 #define NSEGS
2052
2053 // Per-CPU state
2054 struct cpu {
2055 uchar id;
                                   // Local APIC ID; index into cpus[] below
2056 struct context *scheduler; // swtch() here to enter scheduler
2057 struct taskstate ts;
                                   // Used by x86 to find stack for interrupt
2058 struct segdesc qdt[NSEGS]; // x86 qlobal descriptor table
2059 volatile uint started;
                                  // Has the CPU started?
2060 int ncli;
                                   // Depth of pushcli nesting.
2061 int intena;
                                   // Were interrupts enabled before pushcli?
2062
2063 // Cpu-local storage variables; see below
2064 struct cpu *cpu;
2065 struct proc *proc;
                                   // The currently-running process.
2066 };
2067
2068 extern struct cpu cpus[NCPU];
2069 extern int ncpu;
2070
2071 // Per-CPU variables, holding pointers to the
2072 // current cpu and to the current process.
2073 // The asm suffix tells gcc to use "%gs:0" to refer to cpu
2074 // and "%gs:4" to refer to proc. seginit sets up the
2075 // %gs segment register so that %gs refers to the memory
2076 // holding those two variables in the local cpu's struct cpu.
2077 // This is similar to how thread-local variables are implemented
2078 // in thread libraries such as Linux pthreads.
2079 extern struct cpu *cpu asm("%qs:0");
                                               // &cpus[cpunum()]
2080 extern struct proc *proc asm("%qs:4");
                                               // cpus[cpunum()].proc
2081
2082
2083 // Saved registers for kernel context switches.
2084 // Don't need to save all the segment registers (%cs, etc),
2085 // because they are constant across kernel contexts.
2086 // Don't need to save %eax, %ecx, %edx, because the
2087 // x86 convention is that the caller has saved them.
2088 // Contexts are stored at the bottom of the stack they
2089 // describe; the stack pointer is the address of the context.
2090 // The layout of the context matches the layout of the stack in swtch.S
2091 // at the "Switch stacks" comment. Switch doesn't save eip explicitly,
2092 // but it is on the stack and allocproc() manipulates it.
2093 struct context {
2094 uint edi;
2095 uint esi;
2096 uint ebx;
2097 uint ebp;
2098 uint eip;
2099 };
```

```
2100 enum procstate { UNUSED, EMBRYO, SLEEPING, RUNNABLE, RUNNING, ZOMBIE };
                                                                                2150 #include "types.h"
                                                                                2151 #include "defs.h"
2102 // Per-process state
                                                                                2152 #include "param.h"
                                                                                2153 #include "memlayout.h"
2103 struct proc {
                                   // Size of process memory (bytes)
                                                                                2154 #include "mmu.h"
2104 uint sz;
                                                                                2155 #include "x86.h"
2105 pde_t* pgdir;
                                   // Page table
2106 char *kstack;
                                   // Bottom of kernel stack for this process
                                                                                2156 #include "proc.h"
2107 enum procstate state;
                                   // Process state
                                                                                2157 #include "spinlock.h"
2108 volatile int pid;
                                   // Process ID
                                                                                2158
2109 struct proc *parent;
                                   // Parent process
                                                                                2159 struct {
                                                                                2160 struct spinlock lock;
2110 struct trapframe *tf;
                                   // Trap frame for current syscall
2111 struct context *context;
                                  // swtch() here to run process
                                                                                2161 struct proc proc[NPROC];
2112 void *chan;
                                   // If non-zero, sleeping on chan
                                                                                2162 } ptable;
2113 int killed;
                                   // If non-zero, have been killed
                                                                                2163
2114 struct file *ofile[NOFILE]; // Open files
                                                                                2164 static struct proc *initproc;
2115 struct inode *cwd;
                                   // Current directory
2116 char name[16];
                                   // Process name (debugging)
                                                                                2166 int nextpid = 1;
2117 };
                                                                                2167 extern void forkret(void);
2118
                                                                                2168 extern void trapret(void);
2119 // Process memory is laid out contiguously, low addresses first:
2120 //
                                                                                2170 static void wakeup1(void *chan);
2121 //
         original data and bss
                                                                                2171
2122 //
         fixed-size stack
                                                                                2172 void
2123 //
         expandable heap
                                                                                2173 pinit(void)
2124
                                                                                2174 {
2125
                                                                                2175 initlock(&ptable.lock, "ptable");
2126
                                                                                2176 }
2127
                                                                                2177
2128
                                                                                2178
2129
                                                                                2179
2130
                                                                                2180
2131
                                                                                2181
2132
                                                                                2182
2133
                                                                                2183
2134
                                                                                2184
2135
                                                                                2185
2136
                                                                                2186
2137
                                                                                2187
2138
                                                                                2188
2139
                                                                                2189
2140
                                                                                2190
2141
                                                                                2191
2142
                                                                                2192
2143
                                                                                2193
2144
                                                                                2194
2145
                                                                                2195
2146
                                                                                2196
2147
                                                                                2197
2148
                                                                                2198
2149
                                                                                2199
```

Sheet 21 Sheet 21

```
2200 // Look in the process table for an UNUSED proc.
2201 // If found, change state to EMBRYO and initialize
2202 // state required to run in the kernel.
2203 // Otherwise return 0.
2204 static struct proc*
2205 allocproc(void)
2206 {
2207 struct proc *p;
2208 char *sp;
2209
2210 acquire(&ptable.lock);
2211 for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++)
2212 if(p->state == UNUSED)
2213
          goto found;
2214 release(&ptable.lock);
2215 return 0;
2216
2217 found:
2218 p->state = EMBRYO;
2219 p->pid = nextpid++;
2220 release(&ptable.lock);
2221
2222 // Allocate kernel stack.
2223 if((p->kstack = kalloc()) == 0)
2224 p->state = UNUSED;
2225
      return 0;
2226 }
2227 sp = p->kstack + KSTACKSIZE;
2228
2229 // Leave room for trap frame.
2230 sp -= sizeof *p->tf;
2231 p->tf = (struct trapframe*)sp;
2232
2233 // Set up new context to start executing at forkret,
2234 // which returns to trapret.
2235 sp -= 4;
2236 *(uint*)sp = (uint)trapret;
2237
2238 sp -= sizeof *p->context;
2239 p->context = (struct context*)sp;
2240 memset(p->context, 0, sizeof *p->context);
2241 p->context->eip = (uint)forkret;
2242
2243 return p;
2244 }
2245
2246
2247
2248
2249
```

```
2250 // Set up first user process.
2251 void
2252 userinit(void)
2253 {
2254 struct proc *p;
2255 extern char binary initcode start[], binary initcode size[];
2256
2257 p = allocproc();
2258 initproc = p;
2259 if((p-pqdir = setupkym()) == 0)
2260 panic("userinit: out of memory?");
2261 inituvm(p->pqdir, _binary_initcode_start, (int)_binary_initcode_size);
2262 p->sz = PGSIZE;
2263 memset(p->tf, 0, sizeof(*p->tf));
2264 p->tf->cs = (SEG_UCODE << 3) | DPL_USER;
2265 p->tf->ds = (SEG UDATA << 3) | DPL USER;
2266 p->tf->es = p->tf->ds;
2267 p->tf->ss = p->tf->ds;
2268 p->tf->eflags = FL IF;
2269 p->tf->esp = PGSIZE;
2270 p->tf->eip = 0; // beginning of initcode.S
2271
2272 safestrcpy(p->name, "initcode", sizeof(p->name));
2273 p->cwd = namei("/");
2274
2275 p->state = RUNNABLE;
2276 }
2277
2278 // Grow current process's memory by n bytes.
2279 // Return 0 on success, -1 on failure.
2280 int
2281 growproc(int n)
2282 {
2283 uint sz;
2284
2285 sz = proc -> sz;
2286 if (n > 0)
if ((sz = allocuvm(proc->pgdir, sz, sz + n)) == 0)
2288
       return -1;
2289 } else if(n < 0){
if ((sz = deallocuvm(proc->pgdir, sz, sz + n)) == 0)
2291
         return -1;
2292 }
2293 proc->sz = sz;
2294 switchuvm(proc);
2295 return 0;
2296 }
2297
2298
2299
```

```
2300 // Create a new process copying p as the parent.
2301 // Sets up stack to return as if from system call.
2302 // Caller must set state of returned proc to RUNNABLE.
2303 int
2304 fork(void)
2305 {
2306 int i, pid;
2307 struct proc *np;
2308
2309 // Allocate process.
2310 if((np = allocproc()) == 0)
2311
       return -1;
2312
2313 // Copy process state from p.
2314 if((np->pqdir = copyuvm(proc->pqdir, proc->sz)) == 0){
2315
       kfree(np->kstack);
2316
        np->kstack = 0;
2317
        np->state = UNUSED;
2318
        return -1;
2319 }
2320 np->sz = proc->sz;
2321 np->parent = proc;
2322 *np->tf = *proc->tf;
2323
2324 // Clear %eax so that fork returns 0 in the child.
2325 np->tf->eax = 0;
2326
2327 for(i = 0; i < NOFILE; i++)
2328
       if(proc->ofile[i])
          np->ofile[i] = filedup(proc->ofile[i]);
2330 np->cwd = idup(proc->cwd);
2331
2332 pid = np->pid;
2333 np->state = RUNNABLE;
2334 safestrcpy(np->name, proc->name, sizeof(proc->name));
2335 return pid;
2336 }
2337
2338
2339
2340
2341
2342
2343
2344
2345
2346
2347
2348
2349
```

```
2350 // Exit the current process. Does not return.
2351 // An exited process remains in the zombie state
2352 // until its parent calls wait() to find out it exited.
2353 void
2354 exit(void)
2355 {
2356 struct proc *p;
2357 int fd;
2358
2359 if(proc == initproc)
2360
       panic("init exiting");
2361
2362 // Close all open files.
2363 for(fd = 0; fd < NOFILE; fd++){
2364 if(proc->ofile[fd]){
2365
          fileclose(proc->ofile[fd]);
2366
          proc->ofile[fd] = 0;
2367
2368 }
2369
2370 iput(proc->cwd);
2371 proc->cwd = 0;
2372
2373 acquire(&ptable.lock);
2374
2375 // Parent might be sleeping in wait().
2376 wakeup1(proc->parent);
2377
2378 // Pass abandoned children to init.
2379 for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++){
2380
     if(p->parent == proc){
2381
       p->parent = initproc;
2382
          if(p->state == ZOMBIE)
2383
            wakeup1(initproc);
2384
2385 }
2386
2387 // Jump into the scheduler, never to return.
2388 proc->state = ZOMBIE;
2389 sched();
2390 panic("zombie exit");
2391 }
2392
2393
2394
2395
2396
2397
2398
2399
```

Sheet 23

Sheet 23

```
2400 // Wait for a child process to exit and return its pid.
                                                                                  2450 // Per-CPU process scheduler.
                                                                                  2451 // Each CPU calls scheduler() after setting itself up.
2401 // Return -1 if this process has no children.
                                                                                 2452 // Scheduler never returns. It loops, doing:
2402 int
2403 wait(void)
                                                                                 2453 // - choose a process to run
2404 {
                                                                                 2454 // - swtch to start running that process
2405 struct proc *p;
                                                                                 2455 // - eventually that process transfers control
2406 int havekids, pid;
                                                                                 2456 //
                                                                                              via swtch back to the scheduler.
2407
                                                                                 2457 void
2408 acquire(&ptable.lock);
                                                                                 2458 scheduler(void)
2409
       for(;;){
                                                                                 2459 {
2410
        // Scan through table looking for zombie children.
                                                                                 2460 struct proc *p;
2411
         havekids = 0;
                                                                                 2461
2412
         for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++){</pre>
                                                                                 2462
                                                                                        for(;;){
2413
          if(p->parent != proc)
                                                                                 2463
                                                                                          // Enable interrupts on this processor.
2414
            continue;
                                                                                 2464
                                                                                          sti();
2415
           havekids = 1;
                                                                                 2465
2416
           if(p->state == ZOMBIE){
                                                                                 2466
                                                                                          // Loop over process table looking for process to run.
2417
            // Found one.
                                                                                 2467
                                                                                          acquire(&ptable.lock);
2418
            ibiq<-q = biq
                                                                                 2468
                                                                                          for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++){</pre>
2419
            kfree(p->kstack);
                                                                                 2469
                                                                                            if(p->state != RUNNABLE)
                                                                                 2470
2420
             p->kstack = 0;
                                                                                              continue;
                                                                                 2471
2421
             freevm(p->pqdir);
2422
             p->state = UNUSED;
                                                                                 2472
                                                                                            // Switch to chosen process. It is the process's job
2423
            p->pid = 0;
                                                                                 2473
                                                                                            // to release ptable.lock and then reacquire it
2424
            p->parent = 0;
                                                                                 2474
                                                                                            // before jumping back to us.
2425
             p->name[0] = 0;
                                                                                 2475
                                                                                            proc = p;
2426
                                                                                 2476
                                                                                            switchuvm(p);
             p->killed = 0;
2427
            release(&ptable.lock);
                                                                                 2477
                                                                                            p->state = RUNNING;
2428
                                                                                 2478
                                                                                            swtch(&cpu->scheduler, proc->context);
            return pid;
2429
                                                                                 2479
                                                                                            switchkvm();
2430
                                                                                 2480
2431
                                                                                 2481
                                                                                            // Process is done running for now.
2432
         // No point waiting if we don't have any children.
                                                                                 2482
                                                                                            // It should have changed its p->state before coming back.
2433
         if(!havekids || proc->killed){
                                                                                 2483
                                                                                            proc = 0;
2434
          release(&ptable.lock);
                                                                                 2484
2435
          return -1;
                                                                                 2485
                                                                                          release(&ptable.lock);
2436
                                                                                 2486
2437
                                                                                 2487
2438
         // Wait for children to exit. (See wakeup1 call in proc_exit.)
                                                                                 2488 }
2439
         sleep(proc, &ptable.lock);
                                                                                 2489
2440 }
                                                                                 2490
2441 }
                                                                                 2491
2442
                                                                                 2492
2443
                                                                                  2493
2444
                                                                                 2494
2445
                                                                                 2495
2446
                                                                                 2496
2447
                                                                                 2497
2448
                                                                                 2498
2449
                                                                                 2499
```

Sheet 24 Sheet 24

```
2500 // Enter scheduler. Must hold only ptable.lock
                                                                              2550 // Atomically release lock and sleep on chan.
2501 // and have changed proc->state.
                                                                              2551 // Reacquires lock when awakened.
2502 void
                                                                              2552 void
2503 sched(void)
                                                                              2553 sleep(void *chan, struct spinlock *lk)
2504 {
                                                                              2554 {
2505 int intena;
                                                                              2555 if(proc == 0)
2506
                                                                              2556
                                                                                      panic("sleep");
2507 if(!holding(&ptable.lock))
                                                                              2557
2508
                                                                              2558 if(lk == 0)
      panic("sched ptable.lock");
2509 if(cpu->ncli != 1)
                                                                              2559
                                                                                     panic("sleep without lk");
2510
      panic("sched locks");
                                                                              2560
2511 if(proc->state == RUNNING)
                                                                              2561 // Must acquire ptable.lock in order to
2512
      panic("sched running");
                                                                              2562 // change p->state and then call sched.
2513 if(readeflags()&FL_IF)
                                                                              2563 // Once we hold ptable.lock, we can be
      panic("sched interruptible");
                                                                              2564 // quaranteed that we won't miss any wakeup
2514
2515 intena = cpu->intena;
                                                                              2565 // (wakeup runs with ptable.lock locked),
2516 swtch(&proc->context, cpu->scheduler);
                                                                              2566 // so it's okay to release lk.
2517 cpu->intena = intena;
                                                                              2567 if(lk != &ptable.lock){
2518 }
                                                                              2568 acquire(&ptable.lock);
                                                                                    release(lk);
2519
                                                                              2569
2520 // Give up the CPU for one scheduling round.
                                                                              2570 }
2521 void
                                                                              2571
2522 yield(void)
                                                                              2572 // Go to sleep.
2523 {
                                                                              2573 proc->chan = chan;
2524 acquire(&ptable.lock);
                                                                              2574 proc->state = SLEEPING;
2525 proc->state = RUNNABLE;
                                                                              2575 sched();
2526 sched();
                                                                              2576
2527 release(&ptable.lock);
                                                                              2577 // Tidy up.
2528 }
                                                                              2578 proc->chan = 0;
                                                                              2579
                                                                              2580 // Reacquire original lock.
2530 // A fork child's very first scheduling by scheduler()
2531 // will swtch here. "Return" to user space.
                                                                              2581 if(lk != &ptable.lock){
2532 void
                                                                              2582
                                                                                      release(&ptable.lock);
2533 forkret(void)
                                                                              2583
                                                                                      acquire(lk);
2534 {
                                                                              2584 }
2535 static int first = 1;
                                                                              2585 }
2536 // Still holding ptable.lock from scheduler.
                                                                              2586
2537 release(&ptable.lock);
                                                                              2587
2538
                                                                              2588
2539 if (first) {
                                                                              2589
2540
                                                                              2590
       // Some initialization functions must be run in the context
2541
       // of a regular process (e.g., they call sleep), and thus cannot
                                                                              2591
2542
       // be run from main().
                                                                              2592
2543
        first = 0;
                                                                              2593
2544
        initlog();
                                                                              2594
2545 }
                                                                              2595
2546
                                                                              2596
2547 // Return to "caller", actually trapret (see allocproc).
                                                                              2597
2548 }
                                                                              2598
2549
                                                                              2599
```

Sheet 25 Sheet 25

```
2600 // Wake up all processes sleeping on chan.
2601 // The ptable lock must be held.
2602 static void
2603 wakeup1(void *chan)
2604 {
2605 struct proc *p;
2606
2607 for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++)
2608
       if(p->state == SLEEPING && p->chan == chan)
2609
          p->state = RUNNABLE;
2610 }
2611
2612 // Wake up all processes sleeping on chan.
2613 void
2614 wakeup(void *chan)
2615 {
2616 acquire(&ptable.lock);
2617 wakeup1(chan);
2618 release(&ptable.lock);
2619 }
2620
2621 // Kill the process with the given pid.
2622 // Process won't exit until it returns
2623 // to user space (see trap in trap.c).
2624 int
2625 kill(int pid)
2626 {
2627 struct proc *p;
2628
2629 acquire(&ptable.lock);
2630 for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++){
2631
       if(p->pid == pid){
2632
          p->killed = 1;
2633
          // Wake process from sleep if necessary.
2634
          if(p->state == SLEEPING)
2635
           p->state = RUNNABLE;
2636
          release(&ptable.lock);
2637
          return 0;
2638
2639 }
2640 release(&ptable.lock);
2641 return -1;
2642 }
2643
2644
2645
2646
2647
2648
2649
```

```
2650 // Print a process listing to console. For debugging.
2651 // Runs when user types ^P on console.
2652 // No lock to avoid wedging a stuck machine further.
2653 void
2654 procdump(void)
2655 {
2656 static char *states[] = {
2657
      [UNUSED]
                  "unused",
2658 [EMBRYO]
                  "embryo",
2659 [SLEEPING] "sleep ",
2660 [RUNNABLE] "runble".
2661 [RUNNING]
                  "run ",
2662
      [ZOMBIE]
                  "zombie"
2663 };
2664 int i;
2665
      struct proc *p;
2666 char *state;
2667 uint pc[10];
2668
2669 for(p = ptable.proc; p < &ptable.proc[NPROC]; p++){
2670
       if(p->state == UNUSED)
2671
          continue;
2672
        if(p->state >= 0 && p->state < NELEM(states) && states[p->state])
2673
          state = states[p->state];
2674
        else
2675
          state = "???";
2676
        cprintf("%d %s %s", p->pid, state, p->name);
2677
        if(p->state == SLEEPING){
2678
          getcallerpcs((uint*)p->context->ebp+2, pc);
2679
          for(i=0; i<10 && pc[i] != 0; i++)
2680
            cprintf(" %p", pc[i]);
2681
2682
        cprintf("\n");
2683
2684 }
2685
2686
2687
2688
2689
2690
2691
2692
2693
2694
2695
2696
2697
2698
2699
```

```
2700 # Context switch
2701 #
2702 # void swtch(struct context **old, struct context *new);
2703 #
2704 # Save current register context in old
2705 # and then load register context from new.
2706
2707 .qlobl swtch
2708 swtch:
2709 movl 4(%esp), %eax
2710 movl 8(%esp), %edx
2711
2712 # Save old callee-save registers
2713 pushl %ebp
2714 pushl %ebx
2715 pushl %esi
2716 pushl %edi
2717
2718 # Switch stacks
2719 movl %esp, (%eax)
2720 movl %edx, %esp
2721
2722 # Load new callee-save registers
2723 popl %edi
2724 popl %esi
2725 popl %ebx
2726 popl %ebp
2727 ret
2728
2729
2730
2731
2732
2733
2734
2735
2736
2737
2738
2739
2740
2741
2742
2743
2744
2745
2746
2747
2748
2749
```

```
2750 // Physical memory allocator, intended to allocate
2751 // memory for user processes, kernel stacks, page table pages,
2752 // and pipe buffers. Allocates 4096-byte pages.
2753
2754 #include "types.h"
2755 #include "defs.h"
2756 #include "param.h"
2757 #include "memlayout.h"
2758 #include "mmu.h"
2759 #include "spinlock.h"
2760
2761 void freerange(void *vstart, void *vend);
2762 extern char end[]; // first address after kernel loaded from ELF file
2763
2764 struct run {
2765 struct run *next;
2766 };
2767
2768 struct {
2769 struct spinlock lock;
2770 int use_lock;
2771 struct run *freelist;
2772 } kmem;
2773
2774 // Initialization happens in two phases.
2775 // 1. main() calls kinit1() while still using entrypgdir to place just
2776 // the pages mapped by entrypgdir on free list.
2777 // 2. main() calls kinit2() with the rest of the physical pages
2778 // after installing a full page table that maps them on all cores.
2779 void
2780 kinit1(void *vstart, void *vend)
2781 {
2782 initlock(&kmem.lock, "kmem");
2783 kmem.use lock = 0;
2784 freerange(vstart, vend);
2785 }
2786
2787 void
2788 kinit2(void *vstart, void *vend)
2790 freerange(vstart, vend);
2791 kmem.use lock = 1;
2792 }
2793
2794
2795
2796
2797
2798
2799
```

```
2800 void
                                                                               2850 }
2801 freerange(void *vstart, void *vend)
                                                                               2851
                                                                               2852
2802 {
                                                                               2853
2803 char *p;
2804 p = (char*)PGROUNDUP((uint)vstart);
                                                                               2854
                                                                               2855
2805 for(; p + PGSIZE <= (char*)vend; p += PGSIZE)
2806
       kfree(p);
                                                                               2856
2807 }
                                                                               2857
2808
                                                                               2858
2809
                                                                               2859
2810 // Free the page of physical memory pointed at by v,
                                                                               2860
2811 // which normally should have been returned by a
                                                                               2861
2812 // call to kalloc(). (The exception is when
                                                                               2862
2813 // initializing the allocator; see kinit above.)
                                                                               2863
2814 void
                                                                               2864
2815 kfree(char *v)
                                                                               2865
2816 {
                                                                               2866
2817 struct run *r;
                                                                               2867
2818
                                                                               2868
2819 if((uint)v % PGSIZE | | v < end | | v2p(v) >= PHYSTOP)
                                                                               2869
                                                                               2870
2820
      panic("kfree");
                                                                               2871
2821
2822 // Fill with junk to catch dangling refs.
                                                                               2872
2823
      memset(v, 1, PGSIZE);
                                                                               2873
2824
                                                                               2874
2825 if(kmem.use lock)
                                                                               2875
2826
      acquire(&kmem.lock);
                                                                               2876
2827 r = (struct run*)v;
                                                                               2877
2828 r->next = kmem.freelist;
                                                                               2878
2829 kmem.freelist = r;
                                                                               2879
2830 if(kmem.use lock)
                                                                               2880
                                                                               2881
2831
        release(&kmem.lock);
2832 }
                                                                               2882
2833
                                                                               2883
                                                                               2884
2834 // Allocate one 4096-byte page of physical memory.
2835 // Returns a pointer that the kernel can use.
                                                                               2885
2836 // Returns 0 if the memory cannot be allocated.
                                                                               2886
2837 char*
                                                                               2887
2838 kalloc(void)
                                                                               2888
2839 {
                                                                               2889
2840 struct run *r;
                                                                               2890
2841
                                                                               2891
2842 if(kmem.use_lock)
                                                                               2892
      acquire(&kmem.lock);
                                                                               2893
2844 r = kmem.freelist;
                                                                               2894
2845 if(r)
                                                                               2895
       kmem.freelist = r->next;
                                                                               2896
2846
2847 if(kmem.use lock)
                                                                               2897
2848
      release(&kmem.lock);
                                                                               2898
2849 return (char*)r;
                                                                               2899
```

Sheet 28 Sheet 28

```
2900 // x86 trap and interrupt constants.
                                                                                  2950 #!/usr/bin/perl -w
                                                                                  2951
2902 // Processor-defined:
                                                                                  2952 # Generate vectors.S, the trap/interrupt entry points.
                              0
2903 #define T DIVIDE
                                     // divide error
                                                                                  2953 # There has to be one entry point per interrupt number
2904 #define T DEBUG
                              1
                                     // debug exception
                                                                                  2954 # since otherwise there's no way for trap() to discover
                              2
2905 #define T NMI
                                     // non-maskable interrupt
                                                                                  2955 # the interrupt number.
2906 #define T BRKPT
                              3
                                     // breakpoint
                                                                                  2956
2907 #define T OFLOW
                              4
                                     // overflow
                                                                                  2957 print "# generated by vectors.pl - do not edit\n";
                                                                                  2958 print "# handlers\n";
2908 #define T_BOUND
                                     // bounds check
2909 #define T ILLOP
                              6
                                     // illegal opcode
                                                                                  2959 print ".globl alltraps\n";
2910 #define T DEVICE
                                     // device not available
                                                                                  2960 for(my $i = 0; $i < 256; $i++){
                              8
                                     // double fault
                                                                                  2961
                                                                                           print ".globl vector$i\n";
2911 #define T_DBLFLT
2912 // #define T COPROC
                              9
                                     // reserved (not used since 486)
                                                                                  2962
                                                                                           print "vector$i:\n";
                             10
                                     // invalid task switch segment
                                                                                  2963
                                                                                           if(!(\$i == 8 \mid | (\$i >= 10 \&\& \$i <= 14) \mid | \$i == 17)) \{
2913 #define T TSS
                             11
                                    // segment not present
                                                                                  2964
                                                                                               print " pushl \$0\n";
2914 #define T_SEGNP
2915 #define T STACK
                             12
                                     // stack exception
                                                                                  2965
2916 #define T GPFLT
                             13
                                     // general protection fault
                                                                                  2966
                                                                                           print " pushl \$$i\n";
2917 #define T_PGFLT
                             14
                                     // page fault
                                                                                  2967
                                                                                           print " jmp alltraps\n";
2918 // #define T RES
                             15
                                     // reserved
                                                                                  2968 }
                                     // floating point error
2919 #define T FPERR
                             16
                                                                                  2969
2920 #define T ALIGN
                             17
                                     // aligment check
                                                                                  2970 print "\n# vector table\n";
2921 #define T MCHK
                             18
                                     // machine check
                                                                                  2971 print ".data\n";
2922 #define T SIMDERR
                             19
                                     // SIMD floating point error
                                                                                  2972 print ".globl vectors\n";
                                                                                  2973 print "vectors:\n";
2923
2924 // These are arbitrarily chosen, but with care not to overlap
                                                                                  2974 \text{ for}(\text{my $i = 0; $i < 256; $i++)}
2925 // processor defined exceptions or interrupt vectors.
                                                                                           print " .long vector$i\n";
                                     // system call
                                                                                  2976 }
2926 #define T SYSCALL
                             64
2927 #define T_DEFAULT
                            500
                                     // catchall
                                                                                  2977
                                                                                  2978 # sample output:
2928
2929 #define T IROO
                             32
                                    // IRQ 0 corresponds to int T_IRQ
                                                                                  2979 # # handlers
2930
                                                                                  2980 #
                                                                                           .globl alltraps
                              0
2931 #define IRO TIMER
                                                                                  2981 #
                                                                                           .qlobl vector0
2932 #define IRQ_KBD
                              1
                                                                                  2982 #
                                                                                           vector0:
2933 #define IRO COM1
                              4
                                                                                  2983 #
                                                                                             pushl $0
2934 #define IRO IDE
                             14
                                                                                  2984 #
                                                                                             pushl $0
2935 #define IRQ_ERROR
                             19
                                                                                  2985 #
                                                                                             jmp alltraps
2936 #define IRO SPURIOUS
                             31
                                                                                  2986 #
2937
                                                                                  2987 #
2938
                                                                                  2988 #
                                                                                           # vector table
2939
                                                                                  2989 #
                                                                                          .data
2940
                                                                                  2990 #
                                                                                           .globl vectors
2941
                                                                                  2991 # vectors:
2942
                                                                                  2992 #
                                                                                             .long vector0
2943
                                                                                  2993 #
                                                                                             .long vector1
2944
                                                                                  2994 #
                                                                                             .long vector2
2945
                                                                                  2995 #
2946
                                                                                  2996
                                                                                  2997
2947
2948
                                                                                  2998
2949
                                                                                  2999
```

Sheet 29 Sheet 29

```
3000 #include "mmu.h"
3001
3002 # vectors.S sends all traps here.
3003 .globl alltraps
3004 alltraps:
3005 # Build trap frame.
3006 pushl %ds
3007 pushl %es
3008 pushl %fs
3009 pushl %gs
3010 pushal
3011
3012 # Set up data and per-cpu segments.
3013 movw $(SEG KDATA<<3), %ax
3014 movw %ax, %ds
3015 movw %ax, %es
3016 movw $(SEG KCPU<<3), %ax
3017 movw %ax, %fs
3018 movw %ax, %qs
3019
3020 # Call trap(tf), where tf=%esp
3021 pushl %esp
3022 call trap
3023 addl $4, %esp
3025 # Return falls through to trapret...
3026 .glob1 trapret
3027 trapret:
3028 popal
3029 popl %qs
3030 popl %fs
3031 popl %es
3032 popl %ds
3033 addl $0x8, %esp # trapno and errcode
3034 iret
3035
3036
3037
3038
3039
3040
3041
3042
3043
3044
3045
3046
3047
3048
3049
```

```
3050 #include "types.h"
3051 #include "defs.h"
3052 #include "param.h"
3053 #include "memlayout.h"
3054 #include "mmu.h"
3055 #include "proc.h"
3056 #include "x86.h"
3057 #include "traps.h"
3058 #include "spinlock.h"
3059
3060 // Interrupt descriptor table (shared by all CPUs).
3061 struct gatedesc idt[256];
3062 extern uint vectors[]; // in vectors.S: array of 256 entry pointers
3063 struct spinlock tickslock;
3064 uint ticks;
3065
3066 void
3067 tvinit(void)
3068 {
3069 int i;
3070
3071 for(i = 0; i < 256; i++)
3072
      SETGATE(idt[i], 0, SEG KCODE<<3, vectors[i], 0);</pre>
3073 SETGATE(idt[T_SYSCALL], 1, SEG_KCODE<<3, vectors[T_SYSCALL], DPL_USER);
3075 initlock(&tickslock, "time");
3076 }
3077
3078 void
3079 idtinit(void)
3080 {
3081 lidt(idt, sizeof(idt));
3082 }
3083
3084
3085
3086
3087
3088
3089
3090
3091
3092
3093
3094
3095
3096
3097
3098
3099
```

```
3100 void
3101 trap(struct trapframe *tf)
3102 {
3103 if(tf->trapno == T_SYSCALL){
3104
       if(proc->killed)
3105
          exit();
3106
        proc->tf = tf;
3107
        syscall();
3108
        if(proc->killed)
3109
          exit();
3110
        return;
3111 }
3112
3113 switch(tf->trapno){
3114 case T_IRQ0 + IRQ_TIMER:
3115
        if(cpu->id == 0){
3116
          acquire(&tickslock);
3117
          ticks++;
3118
          wakeup(&ticks);
3119
          release(&tickslock);
3120
3121
        lapiceoi();
3122
        break;
3123
      case T_IRQ0 + IRQ_IDE:
3124
        ideintr();
3125
        lapiceoi();
3126
        break;
3127
      case T IROO + IRO IDE+1:
3128
        // Bochs generates spurious IDE1 interrupts.
3129
3130
      case T IROO + IRO KBD:
3131
        kbdintr();
3132
        lapiceoi();
3133
        break;
3134 case T IROO + IRO COM1:
3135
        uartintr();
3136
        lapiceoi();
3137
        break;
3138 case T_IRQ0 + 7:
3139
      case T IROO + IRO SPURIOUS:
3140
        cprintf("cpu%d: spurious interrupt at %x:%x\n",
3141
                cpu->id, tf->cs, tf->eip);
3142
        lapiceoi();
3143
        break;
3144
3145
3146
3147
3148
3149
```

```
3150 default:
        if(proc == 0 || (tf->cs&3) == 0){}
3151
3152
          // In kernel, it must be our mistake.
3153
          cprintf("unexpected trap %d from cpu %d eip %x (cr2=0x%x)\n",
3154
                  tf->trapno, cpu->id, tf->eip, rcr2());
3155
          panic("trap");
3156
3157
        // In user space, assume process misbehaved.
3158
        cprintf("pid %d %s: trap %d err %d on cpu %d "
3159
                "eip 0x%x addr 0x%x--kill proc\n",
3160
                proc->pid, proc->name, tf->trapno, tf->err, cpu->id, tf->eip,
3161
                rcr2());
3162
        proc->killed = 1;
3163
3164
3165 // Force process exit if it has been killed and is in user space.
3166 // (If it is still executing in the kernel, let it keep running
3167 // until it gets to the regular system call return.)
3168 if(proc && proc->killed && (tf->cs&3) == DPL_USER)
3169
        exit();
3170
3171 // Force process to give up CPU on clock tick.
3172 // If interrupts were on while locks held, would need to check nlock.
3173 if(proc && proc->state == RUNNING && tf->trapno == T_IRQ0+IRQ_TIMER)
3174
       yield();
3175
3176 // Check if the process has been killed since we yielded
3177 if(proc && proc->killed && (tf->cs&3) == DPL USER)
        exit();
3178
3179 }
3180
3181
3182
3183
3184
3185
3186
3187
3188
3189
3190
3191
3192
3193
3194
3195
3196
3197
3198
3199
```

```
3200 // System call numbers
3201 #define SYS fork 1
3202 #define SYS_exit
3203 #define SYS wait
3204 #define SYS pipe
3205 #define SYS read
3206 #define SYS kill
3207 #define SYS exec
3208 #define SYS_fstat 8
3209 #define SYS chdir 9
3210 #define SYS dup 10
3211 #define SYS_getpid 11
3212 #define SYS sbrk 12
3213 #define SYS sleep 13
3214 #define SYS_uptime 14
3215 #define SYS open 15
3216 #define SYS write 16
3217 #define SYS_mknod 17
3218 #define SYS unlink 18
3219 #define SYS link 19
3220 #define SYS mkdir 20
3221 #define SYS_close 21
3222
3223
3224
3225
3226
3227
3228
3229
3230
3231
3232
3233
3234
3235
3236
3237
3238
3239
3240
3241
3242
3243
3244
3245
3246
3247
3248
3249
```

```
3250 #include "types.h"
3251 #include "defs.h"
3252 #include "param.h"
3253 #include "memlayout.h"
3254 #include "mmu.h"
3255 #include "proc.h"
3256 #include "x86.h"
3257 #include "syscall.h"
3258
3259 // User code makes a system call with INT T_SYSCALL.
3260 // System call number in %eax.
3261 // Arguments on the stack, from the user call to the C
3262 // library system call function. The saved user %esp points
3263 // to a saved program counter, and then the first argument.
3265 // Fetch the int at addr from the current process.
3266 int.
3267 fetchint(uint addr, int *ip)
3268 {
3269 if(addr \geq proc\geqsz | addr\neq4 \geq proc\geqsz)
3270
       return -1;
3271 *ip = *(int*)(addr);
3272 return 0;
3273 }
3275 // Fetch the nul-terminated string at addr from the current process.
3276 // Doesn't actually copy the string - just sets *pp to point at it.
3277 // Returns length of string, not including nul.
3278 int
3279 fetchstr(uint addr, char **pp)
3280 {
3281 char *s, *ep;
3282
3283 if(addr >= proc->sz)
3284
      return -1;
3285 *pp = (char*)addr;
3286 ep = (char*)proc->sz;
3287 for(s = *pp; s < ep; s++)
3288
       if(*s == 0)
3289
           return s - *pp;
3290 return -1;
3291 }
3292
3293 // Fetch the nth 32-bit system call argument.
3294 int
3295 argint(int n, int *ip)
3297 return fetchint(proc->tf->esp + 4 + 4*n, ip);
3298 }
3299
```

```
3300 // Fetch the nth word-sized system call argument as a pointer
                                                                                  3350 static int (*syscalls[])(void) = {
3301 // to a block of memory of size n bytes. Check that the pointer
                                                                                  3351 [SYS fork]
                                                                                                    svs fork.
                                                                                  3352 [SYS_exit]
3302 // lies within the process address space.
                                                                                                     sys_exit,
3303 int
                                                                                  3353 [SYS wait]
                                                                                                    svs wait,
3304 argptr(int n, char **pp, int size)
                                                                                  3354 [SYS pipe]
                                                                                                    sys pipe,
3305 {
                                                                                  3355 [SYS read]
                                                                                                    svs read,
3306 int i;
                                                                                  3356 [SYS_kill]
                                                                                                    svs kill.
3307
                                                                                  3357 [SYS exec]
                                                                                                    sys exec,
3308 if(argint(n, \&i) < 0)
                                                                                  3358 [SYS_fstat]
                                                                                                    sys_fstat,
3309
       return -1;
                                                                                  3359 [SYS chdir]
                                                                                                    svs chdir.
3310 if((uint)i >= proc->sz || (uint)i+size > proc->sz)
                                                                                  3360 [SYS dup]
                                                                                                     sys_dup,
3311
       return -1;
                                                                                  3361 [SYS_getpid] sys_getpid,
3312 *pp = (char*)i;
                                                                                  3362 [SYS sbrk]
                                                                                                     svs sbrk.
3313 return 0;
                                                                                  3363 [SYS sleep]
                                                                                                    sys sleep,
3314 }
                                                                                  3364 [SYS_uptime] sys_uptime,
3315
                                                                                  3365 [SYS open]
                                                                                                    svs open,
3316 // Fetch the nth word-sized system call argument as a string pointer.
                                                                                  3366 [SYS write]
                                                                                                    sys write,
3317 // Check that the pointer is valid and the string is nul-terminated.
                                                                                  3367 [SYS_mknod]
                                                                                                    sys_mknod,
3318 // (There is no shared writable memory, so the string can't change
                                                                                  3368 [SYS unlink] sys unlink.
3319 // between this check and being used by the kernel.)
                                                                                  3369 [SYS link]
                                                                                                     sys link,
3320 int
                                                                                  3370 [SYS mkdir]
                                                                                                    svs mkdir.
3321 argstr(int n, char **pp)
                                                                                  3371 [SYS close]
                                                                                                    sys close,
3322 {
                                                                                  3372 };
3323 int addr;
                                                                                  3373
3324 if(argint(n, &addr) < 0)
                                                                                  3374 void
3325
        return -1;
                                                                                  3375 syscall(void)
3326 return fetchstr(addr, pp);
                                                                                  3376 {
3327 }
                                                                                  3377 int num;
3328
                                                                                  3378
3329 extern int sys_chdir(void);
                                                                                  3379 num = proc - tf - eaxi
                                                                                       if(num > 0 && num < NELEM(syscalls) && syscalls[num]) {</pre>
3330 extern int sys close(void);
3331 extern int sys dup(void);
                                                                                  3381
                                                                                          proc->tf->eax = syscalls[num]();
3332 extern int sys_exec(void);
                                                                                  3382 } else {
3333 extern int sys exit(void);
                                                                                  3383
                                                                                          cprintf("%d %s: unknown sys call %d\n",
                                                                                  3384
3334 extern int sys fork(void);
                                                                                                  proc->pid, proc->name, num);
3335 extern int sys fstat(void);
                                                                                  3385
                                                                                          proc \rightarrow tf \rightarrow eax = -1;
3336 extern int sys getpid(void);
                                                                                  3386
3337 extern int sys kill(void);
                                                                                  3387 }
3338 extern int sys_link(void);
                                                                                  3388
3339 extern int sys mkdir(void);
                                                                                  3389
3340 extern int sys mknod(void);
                                                                                  3390
3341 extern int sys_open(void);
                                                                                  3391
3342 extern int sys_pipe(void);
                                                                                  3392
3343 extern int sys read(void);
                                                                                  3393
3344 extern int sys_sbrk(void);
                                                                                  3394
                                                                                  3395
3345 extern int sys sleep(void);
3346 extern int sys_unlink(void);
                                                                                  3396
3347 extern int sys wait(void);
                                                                                  3397
3348 extern int sys write(void);
                                                                                  3398
3349 extern int sys_uptime(void);
                                                                                  3399
```

Sheet 33 Sheet 33

```
3400 #include "types.h"
3401 #include "x86.h"
3402 #include "defs.h"
3403 #include "param.h"
3404 #include "memlayout.h"
3405 #include "mmu.h"
3406 #include "proc.h"
3407
3408 int
3409 sys_fork(void)
3410 {
3411 return fork();
3412 }
3413
3414 int
3415 sys_exit(void)
3416 {
3417 exit();
3418 return 0; // not reached
3419 }
3420
3421 int
3422 sys_wait(void)
3423 {
3424 return wait();
3425 }
3426
3427 int
3428 sys_kill(void)
3429 {
3430 int pid;
3431
3432 if(argint(0, &pid) < 0)
3433 return -1;
3434 return kill(pid);
3435 }
3436
3437 int
3438 sys_getpid(void)
3439 {
3440 return proc->pid;
3441 }
3442
3443
3444
3445
3446
3447
3448
3449
```

```
3450 int
3451 sys sbrk(void)
3452 {
3453 int addr;
3454 int n;
3455
3456 	 if(argint(0, &n) < 0)
3457 return -1;
3458 addr = proc->sz;
3459 if(growproc(n) < 0)
3460 return -1;
3461 return addr;
3462 }
3463
3464 int
3465 sys_sleep(void)
3466 {
3467 int n;
3468 uint ticks0;
3469
3470 	 if(argint(0, &n) < 0)
3471
     return -1;
3472 acquire(&tickslock);
3473 ticks0 = ticks;
3474 while(ticks - ticks0 < n){
3475 if(proc->killed){
3476
       release(&tickslock);
3477
         return -1;
3478
        sleep(&ticks, &tickslock);
3479
3480 }
3481 release(&tickslock);
3482 return 0;
3483 }
3485 // return how many clock tick interrupts have occurred
3486 // since start.
3487 int
3488 sys_uptime(void)
3489 {
3490 uint xticks;
3491
3492 acquire(&tickslock);
3493 xticks = ticks;
3494 release(&tickslock);
3495 return xticks;
3496 }
3497
3498
3499
```

3500 struct buf { 3501 int flags; 3502 uint dev; 3503 uint sector; 3504 struct buf *prev; // LRU cache list 3505 struct buf *next; 3506 struct buf *qnext; // disk queue 3507 uchar data[512]; 3508 }; 3509 #define B_BUSY 0x1 // buffer is locked by some process 3510 #define B_VALID 0x2 // buffer has been read from disk 3511 #define B_DIRTY 0x4 // buffer needs to be written to disk 3512 3513 3514 3515 3516 3517 3518 3519 3520 3521 3522 3523 3524 3525 3526 3527 3528 3529 3530 3531 3531 3534 3535	3550 #define O_RDONLY 0x000 3551 #define O_WRONLY 0x001 3552 #define O_RDWR 0x002 3553 #define O_CREATE 0x200 3554 3555 3556 3557 3558 3559 3560 3561 3562 3563 3564 3565 3566 3567 3568 3569 3570 3571 3572 3573 3574 3575 3578 3579 3580 3581 3582 3583 3584 3585 3585
3536	3586
3537	3587
3538	3588
3539	3589
3540	3590
3541	3591
3542	3592
3543	3593
3544	3594
3545	3595
3546	3596
3547	3597
3548	3598
3549	3599

Sheet 35 Sheet 35

```
3600 #define T_DIR 1 // Directory
3601 #define T FILE 2 // File
3602 #define T_DEV 3 // Device
3603
3604 struct stat {
3605 short type; // Type of file
                  // File system's disk device
3606 int dev;
3607 uint ino; // Inode number
3608 short nlink; // Number of links to file
3609 uint size; // Size of file in bytes
3610 };
3611
3612
3613
3614
3615
3616
3617
3618
3619
3620
3621
3622
3623
3624
3625
3626
3627
3628
3629
3630
3631
3632
3633
3634
3635
3636
3637
3638
3639
3640
3641
3642
3643
3644
3645
3646
3647
3648
3649
```

```
3650 // On-disk file system format.
3651 // Both the kernel and user programs use this header file.
3652
3653 // Block 0 is unused.
3654 // Block 1 is super block.
3655 // Blocks 2 through sb.ninodes/IPB hold inodes.
3656 // Then free bitmap blocks holding sb.size bits.
3657 // Then sb.nblocks data blocks.
3658 // Then sb.nlog log blocks.
3660 #define ROOTINO 1 // root i-number
3661 #define BSIZE 512 // block size
3663 // File system super block
3664 struct superblock {
3665 uint size;
                         // Size of file system image (blocks)
3666 uint nblocks;
                         // Number of data blocks
3667 uint ninodes;
                         // Number of inodes.
3668 uint nlog;
                         // Number of log blocks
3669 };
3670
3671 #define NDIRECT 12
3672 #define NINDIRECT (BSIZE / sizeof(uint))
3673 #define MAXFILE (NDIRECT + NINDIRECT)
3675 // On-disk inode structure
3676 struct dinode {
3677 short type;
                            // File type
3678 short major;
                            // Major device number (T DEV only)
3679 short minor;
                            // Minor device number (T_DEV only)
3680 short nlink;
                            // Number of links to inode in file system
3681 uint size;
                            // Size of file (bytes)
3682 uint addrs[NDIRECT+1]; // Data block addresses
3683 };
3684
3685 // Inodes per block.
3686 #define IPB
                          (BSIZE / sizeof(struct dinode))
3687
3688 // Block containing inode i
3689 #define IBLOCK(i) ((i) / IPB + 2)
3690
3691 // Bitmap bits per block
3692 #define BPB
                          (BSIZE*8)
3693
3694 // Block containing bit for block b
3695 #define BBLOCK(b, ninodes) (b/BPB + (ninodes)/IPB + 3)
3696
3697 // Directory is a file containing a sequence of dirent structures.
3698 #define DIRSIZ 14
3699
```

```
3700 struct dirent {
3701 ushort inum;
3702 char name[DIRSIZ];
3703 };
3704
3705
3706
3707
3708
3709
3710
3711
3712
3713
3714
3715
3716
3717
3718
3719
3720
3721
3722
3723
3724
3725
3726
3727
3728
3729
3730
3731
3732
3733
3734
3735
3736
3737
3738
3739
3740
3741
3742
3743
3744
3745
3746
3747
3748
3749
```

```
3750 struct file {
3751 enum { FD_NONE, FD_PIPE, FD_INODE } type;
3752 int ref; // reference count
3753 char readable;
3754 char writable;
3755 struct pipe *pipe;
3756 struct inode *ip;
3757 uint off;
3758 };
3759
3760
3761 // in-memory copy of an inode
3762 struct inode {
3763 uint dev;
                         // Device number
3764 uint inum;
                         // Inode number
3765 int ref;
                         // Reference count
3766 int flags;
                         // I_BUSY, I_VALID
3767
3768 short type;
                         // copy of disk inode
3769 short major;
3770 short minor;
3771 short nlink;
3772 uint size;
3773 uint addrs[NDIRECT+1];
3774 };
3775 #define I BUSY 0x1
3776 #define I_VALID 0x2
3777
3778 // table mapping major device number to
3779 // device functions
3780 struct devsw {
3781 int (*read)(struct inode*, char*, int);
3782 int (*write)(struct inode*, char*, int);
3783 };
3784
3785 extern struct devsw devsw[];
3786
3787 #define CONSOLE 1
3788
3789
3790
3791
3792
3793
3794
3795
3796
3797
3798
3799
```

```
3800 // Simple PIO-based (non-DMA) IDE driver code.
                                                                                3850 void
                                                                               3851 ideinit(void)
3801
3802 #include "types.h"
                                                                               3852 {
3803 #include "defs.h"
                                                                               3853 int i;
3804 #include "param.h"
                                                                               3854
3805 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                               3855 initlock(&idelock, "ide");
3806 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                               3856 picenable(IRQ_IDE);
3807 #include "proc.h"
                                                                               3857 ioapicenable(IRO IDE, ncpu - 1);
3808 #include "x86.h"
                                                                               3858 idewait(0);
3809 #include "traps.h"
                                                                               3859
3810 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                               3860 // Check if disk 1 is present
3811 #include "buf.h"
                                                                               3861 outb(0x1f6, 0xe0 | (1<<4));
3812
                                                                               3862 for(i=0; i<1000; i++){
3813 #define IDE BSY
                                                                               3863 if(inb(0x1f7) != 0)
                          0x80
3814 #define IDE_DRDY
                          0x40
                                                                               3864
                                                                                         havedisk1 = 1;
3815 #define IDE DF
                          0x20
                                                                               3865
                                                                                          break;
3816 #define IDE ERR
                          0x01
                                                                                3866
3817
                                                                               3867 }
3818 #define IDE_CMD_READ 0x20
                                                                               3868
3819 #define IDE CMD WRITE 0x30
                                                                               3869 // Switch back to disk 0.
                                                                               3870 outb(0x1f6, 0xe0 | (0 << 4));
                                                                               3871 }
3821 // idequeue points to the buf now being read/written to the disk.
3822 // idequeue->gnext points to the next buf to be processed.
                                                                               3872
3823 // You must hold idelock while manipulating queue.
                                                                               3873 // Start the request for b. Caller must hold idelock.
                                                                               3874 static void
3825 static struct spinlock idelock;
                                                                               3875 idestart(struct buf *b)
3826 static struct buf *idequeue;
                                                                               3876 {
3827
                                                                               3877 if(b == 0)
3828 static int havedisk1;
                                                                               3878
                                                                                       panic("idestart");
3829 static void idestart(struct buf*);
                                                                               3879
                                                                               3880 idewait(0);
3831 // Wait for IDE disk to become ready.
                                                                               3881 outb(0x3f6, 0); // generate interrupt
3832 static int
                                                                               3882 outb(0x1f2, 1); // number of sectors
3833 idewait(int checkerr)
                                                                               3883 outb(0x1f3, b->sector & 0xff);
3834 {
                                                                               3884 outb(0x1f4, (b->sector >> 8) & 0xff);
                                                                               3885 outb(0x1f5, (b->sector >> 16) & 0xff);
3835 int r;
3836
                                                                               3886 outb(0x1f6, 0xe0 | ((b->dev&1)<<4) | ((b->sector>>24)&0x0f));
3837 while(((r = inb(0x1f7)) & (IDE_BSY|IDE_DRDY)) != IDE_DRDY)
                                                                               3887 if(b->flags & B DIRTY){
3838
                                                                               3888 outb(0x1f7, IDE_CMD_WRITE);
3839 if(checkerr && (r & (IDE_DF|IDE_ERR)) != 0)
                                                                               3889
                                                                                        outs1(0x1f0, b->data, 512/4);
3840
      return -1;
                                                                               3890 } else {
3841 return 0;
                                                                               3891
                                                                                        outb(0x1f7, IDE_CMD_READ);
                                                                               3892 }
3842 }
3843
                                                                               3893 }
3844
                                                                               3894
3845
                                                                               3895
3846
                                                                               3896
                                                                               3897
3847
3848
                                                                                3898
3849
                                                                               3899
```

Sheet 38

```
3900 // Interrupt handler.
3901 void
3902 ideintr(void)
3903 {
3904 struct buf *b;
3905
3906 // First queued buffer is the active request.
3907 acquire(&idelock);
3908 if((b = idequeue) == 0)
3909
       release(&idelock);
        // cprintf("spurious IDE interrupt\n");
3910
3911
        return;
3912
3913 idequeue = b->gnext;
3914
3915 // Read data if needed.
3916 if(!(b->flags & B DIRTY) && idewait(1) >= 0)
3917
       insl(0x1f0, b->data, 512/4);
3918
3919 // Wake process waiting for this buf.
3920 b->flags |= B_VALID;
3921 b->flags &= ~B DIRTY;
3922 wakeup(b);
3923
3924 // Start disk on next buf in queue.
3925 if(idequeue != 0)
3926
       idestart(idequeue);
3927
3928 release(&idelock);
3929 }
3930
3931
3932
3933
3934
3935
3936
3937
3938
3939
3940
3941
3942
3943
3944
3945
3946
3947
3948
3949
```

```
3950 // Sync buf with disk.
3951 // If B DIRTY is set, write buf to disk, clear B DIRTY, set B VALID.
3952 // Else if B VALID is not set, read buf from disk, set B VALID.
3953 void
3954 iderw(struct buf *b)
3955 {
3956 struct buf **pp;
3957
3958 if(!(b->flags & B_BUSY))
3959
       panic("iderw: buf not busy");
3960 if((b->flags & (B_VALID|B_DIRTY)) == B_VALID)
3961
       panic("iderw: nothing to do");
3962 if(b->dev != 0 && !havedisk1)
3963
       panic("iderw: ide disk 1 not present");
3964
3965 acquire(&idelock);
3966
3967 // Append b to idequeue.
3968 b->quext = 0;
3969 for (pp=&idequeue; *pp; pp=&(*pp)->qnext)
3970
3971 *pp = b;
3972
3973 // Start disk if necessary.
3974 if(idequeue == b)
3975
       idestart(b);
3976
3977 // Wait for request to finish.
3978 while((b->flags & (B VALID|B DIRTY)) != B VALID){
3979
        sleep(b, &idelock);
3980 }
3981
3982 release(&idelock);
3983 }
3984
3985
3986
3987
3988
3989
3990
3991
3992
3993
3994
3995
3996
3997
3998
3999
```

```
4000 // Buffer cache.
                                                                                 4050 // Create linked list of buffers
4001 //
                                                                                 4051 bcache.head.prev = &bcache.head;
4002 // The buffer cache is a linked list of buf structures holding
                                                                                 4052 bcache.head.next = &bcache.head;
4003 // cached copies of disk block contents. Caching disk blocks
                                                                                 4053 for(b = bcache.buf; b < bcache.buf+NBUF; b++){
4004 // in memory reduces the number of disk reads and also provides
                                                                                 4054
                                                                                        b->next = bcache.head.next;
4005 // a synchronization point for disk blocks used by multiple processes.
                                                                                 4055
                                                                                         b->prev = &bcache.head;
4006 //
                                                                                 4056
                                                                                         b->dev = -1;
4007 // Interface:
                                                                                 4057
                                                                                         bcache.head.next->prev = b;
4008 // * To get a buffer for a particular disk block, call bread.
                                                                                 4058
                                                                                         bcache.head.next = b;
4009 // * After changing buffer data, call bwrite to write it to disk.
                                                                                 4059 }
                                                                                 4060 }
4010 // * When done with the buffer, call brelse.
4011 // * Do not use the buffer after calling brelse.
                                                                                 4061
4012 // * Only one process at a time can use a buffer.
                                                                                 4062 // Look through buffer cache for sector on device dev.
           so do not keep them longer than necessary.
                                                                                 4063 // If not found, allocate fresh block.
4013 //
                                                                                 4064 // In either case, return B_BUSY buffer.
4014 //
4015 // The implementation uses three state flags internally:
                                                                                 4065 static struct buf*
4016 // * B BUSY: the block has been returned from bread
                                                                                 4066 bget(uint dev, uint sector)
4017 // and has not been passed back to brelse.
                                                                                 4067 {
4018 // * B VALID: the buffer data has been read from the disk.
                                                                                 4068 struct buf *b;
4019 // * B DIRTY: the buffer data has been modified
                                                                                 4069
4020 // and needs to be written to disk.
                                                                                 4070 acquire(&bcache.lock);
4021
                                                                                 4071
4022 #include "types.h"
                                                                                 4072 loop:
4023 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                 4073 // Is the sector already cached?
4024 #include "param.h"
                                                                                 4074 for(b = bcache.head.next; b != &bcache.head; b = b->next){
4025 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                                 4075
                                                                                        if(b->dev == dev && b->sector == sector){
4026 #include "buf.h"
                                                                                 4076
                                                                                           if(!(b->flags & B_BUSY)){
4027
                                                                                 4077
                                                                                             b->flags |= B BUSY;
4028 struct {
                                                                                 4078
                                                                                             release(&bcache.lock);
4029 struct spinlock lock;
                                                                                 4079
                                                                                              return b;
4030 struct buf buf[NBUF];
                                                                                 4080
4031
                                                                                 4081
                                                                                            sleep(b, &bcache.lock);
4032 // Linked list of all buffers, through prev/next.
                                                                                 4082
                                                                                            goto loop;
4033 // head.next is most recently used.
                                                                                 4083
4034 struct buf head;
                                                                                 4084
4035 } bcache;
                                                                                 4085
4036
                                                                                       // Not cached; recycle some non-busy and clean buffer.
4037 void
                                                                                 4087
                                                                                       for(b = bcache.head.prev; b != &bcache.head; b = b->prev){
4038 binit(void)
                                                                                 4088
                                                                                         if((b->flags & B_BUSY) == 0 && (b->flags & B_DIRTY) == 0){
                                                                                 4089
                                                                                           b->dev = dev;
4039 {
4040 struct buf *b;
                                                                                 4090
                                                                                           b->sector = sector;
                                                                                 4091
4041
                                                                                           b->flags = B_BUSY;
4042 initlock(&bcache.lock, "bcache");
                                                                                 4092
                                                                                           release(&bcache.lock);
4043
                                                                                 4093
                                                                                           return b;
4044
                                                                                 4094
                                                                                 4095
4045
4046
                                                                                 4096
                                                                                       panic("bget: no buffers");
                                                                                 4097 }
4047
4048
                                                                                 4098
4049
                                                                                 4099
```

Sheet 40 Sheet 40

```
4100 // Return a B BUSY buf with the contents of the indicated disk sector.
                                                                                 4150 #include "types.h"
4101 struct buf*
                                                                                 4151 #include "defs.h"
4102 bread(uint dev. uint sector)
                                                                                 4152 #include "param.h"
4103 {
                                                                                 4153 #include "spinlock.h"
4104 struct buf *b;
                                                                                 4154 #include "fs.h"
4105
                                                                                 4155 #include "buf.h"
4106 b = bget(dev, sector);
                                                                                 4156
4107 if(!(b->flags & B VALID))
                                                                                 4157 // Simple logging. Each system call that might write the file system
4108 iderw(b);
                                                                                 4158 // should be surrounded with begin_trans() and commit_trans() calls.
4109 return b;
                                                                                 4159 //
4110 }
                                                                                 4160 // The log holds at most one transaction at a time. Commit forces
                                                                                 4161 // the log (with commit record) to disk, then installs the affected
4111
4112 // Write b's contents to disk. Must be B BUSY.
                                                                                 4162 // blocks to disk, then erases the log, begin trans() ensures that
                                                                                 4163 // only one system call can be in a transaction; others must wait.
4113 void
4114 bwrite(struct buf *b)
                                                                                 4164 //
4115 {
                                                                                 4165 // Allowing only one transaction at a time means that the file
4116 if((b-)flags \& B BUSY) == 0)
                                                                                 4166 // system code doesn't have to worry about the possibility of
4117
      panic("bwrite");
                                                                                 4167 // one transaction reading a block that another one has modified,
4118 b->flags |= B_DIRTY;
                                                                                 4168 // for example an i-node block.
4119 iderw(b);
                                                                                 4169 //
4120 }
                                                                                 4170 // Read-only system calls don't need to use transactions, though
4121
                                                                                 4171 // this means that they may observe uncommitted data. I-node and
4122 // Release a B BUSY buffer.
                                                                                 4172 // buffer locks prevent read-only calls from seeing inconsistent data.
4123 // Move to the head of the MRU list.
                                                                                 4173 //
4124 void
                                                                                 4174 // The log is a physical re-do log containing disk blocks.
4125 brelse(struct buf *b)
                                                                                 4175 // The on-disk log format:
                                                                                 4176 // header block, containing sector #s for block A. B. C. ...
4126 {
4127 if((b-)flags \& B BUSY) == 0)
                                                                                 4177 // block A
                                                                                 4178 // block B
4128
        panic("brelse");
4129
                                                                                 4179 // block C
4130 acquire(&bcache.lock);
                                                                                 4180 // ...
4131
                                                                                 4181 // Log appends are synchronous.
4132 b->next->prev = b->prev;
4133 b \rightarrow prev \rightarrow next = b \rightarrow next;
                                                                                 4183 // Contents of the header block, used for both the on-disk header block
4134 b->next = bcache.head.next;
                                                                                 4184 // and to keep track in memory of logged sector #s before commit.
4135 b->prev = &bcache.head;
                                                                                 4185 struct logheader {
4136 bcache.head.next->prev = b;
                                                                                 4186 int n;
4137 bcache.head.next = b;
                                                                                 4187 int sector[LOGSIZE];
4138
                                                                                 4188 };
4139 b->flags &= ~B BUSY;
                                                                                 4189
4140 wakeup(b);
                                                                                 4190 struct log {
4141
                                                                                 4191 struct spinlock lock;
4142 release(&bcache.lock);
                                                                                 4192 int start;
4143 }
                                                                                 4193 int size;
4144
                                                                                 4194 int busy; // a transaction is active
4145
                                                                                 4195 int dev;
4146
                                                                                 4196 struct logheader lh;
4147
                                                                                 4197 };
4148
                                                                                 4198
4149
                                                                                 4199
```

Sheet 41 Sheet 41

```
4200 struct log log;
                                                                                4250 // Write in-memory log header to disk.
                                                                                4251 // This is the true point at which the
4202 static void recover_from_log(void);
                                                                                4252 // current transaction commits.
4203
                                                                                4253 static void
4204 void
                                                                                4254 write head(void)
4205 initlog(void)
                                                                                4255 {
4206 {
                                                                                4256 struct buf *buf = bread(log.dev, log.start);
4207 if (sizeof(struct logheader) >= BSIZE)
                                                                                4257 struct logheader *hb = (struct logheader *) (buf->data);
        panic("initlog: too big logheader");
                                                                                4258 int i;
4208
4209
                                                                                4259 \text{ hb} -> n = log.lh.n;
4210 struct superblock sb;
                                                                                4260 for (i = 0; i < log.lh.n; i++) {
4211 initlock(&log.lock, "log");
                                                                                4261
                                                                                        hb->sector[i] = log.lh.sector[i];
4212 readsb(ROOTDEV, &sb);
                                                                                4262 }
                                                                                4263 bwrite(buf);
4213 log.start = sb.size - sb.nlog;
                                                                                4264 brelse(buf);
4214 log.size = sb.nlog;
4215 log.dev = ROOTDEV;
                                                                                4265 }
4216 recover from log();
                                                                                4266
4217 }
                                                                                4267 static void
4218
                                                                                4268 recover_from_log(void)
4219 // Copy committed blocks from log to their home location
                                                                                4269 {
4220 static void
                                                                                4270 read head();
4221 install_trans(void)
                                                                                4271 install_trans(); // if committed, copy from log to disk
4222 {
                                                                                4272 \quad log.lh.n = 0;
4223 int tail;
                                                                                4273 write_head(); // clear the log
4224
                                                                                4274 }
4225 for (tail = 0; tail < log.lh.n; tail++) {
                                                                                4275
4226
                                                                                4276 void
        struct buf *lbuf = bread(log.dev, log.start+tail+1); // read log block
4227
        struct buf *dbuf = bread(log.dev, log.lh.sector[tail]); // read dst
                                                                                4277 begin_trans(void)
4228
        memmove(dbuf->data, lbuf->data, BSIZE); // copy block to dst
                                                                                4278 {
4229
        bwrite(dbuf); // write dst to disk
                                                                                4279 acquire(&log.lock);
4230
        brelse(lbuf);
                                                                                4280 while (log.busy) {
4231
        brelse(dbuf);
                                                                                4281
                                                                                         sleep(&log, &log.lock);
4232 }
                                                                                4282
4233 }
                                                                                4283 log.busy = 1;
                                                                                4284 release(&log.lock);
4235 // Read the log header from disk into the in-memory log header
                                                                                4285 }
4236 static void
                                                                                4286
4237 read_head(void)
                                                                                4287
4238 {
                                                                                4288
4239 struct buf *buf = bread(log.dev, log.start);
                                                                                4289
4240 struct logheader *lh = (struct logheader *) (buf->data);
                                                                                4290
4241 int i;
                                                                                4291
4242 \quad log.lh.n = lh->n;
                                                                                4292
4243 for (i = 0; i < log.lh.n; i++)
                                                                                4293
       log.lh.sector[i] = lh->sector[i];
                                                                                4294
4244
4245 }
                                                                                4295
4246 brelse(buf);
                                                                                4296
4247 }
                                                                                4297
4248
                                                                                4298
4249
                                                                                4299
```

Sheet 42 Sheet 42

```
4300 void
                                                                                4350 // Blank page.
4301 commit trans(void)
                                                                                4351
4302 {
                                                                                4352
4303 if (log.lh.n > 0) {
                                                                                4353
        write head();  // Write header to disk -- the real commit
                                                                                4354
4304
                                                                                4355
4305
        install trans(); // Now install writes to home locations
4306
        log.lh.n = 0;
                                                                                4356
4307
        write head();    // Erase the transaction from the log
                                                                                4357
4308
                                                                                4358
4309
                                                                                4359
4310 acquire(&log.lock);
                                                                                4360
4311 log.busy = 0;
                                                                                4361
4312 wakeup(&log);
                                                                                4362
4313 release(&log.lock);
                                                                                4363
4314 }
                                                                                4364
4315
                                                                                4365
4316 // Caller has modified b->data and is done with the buffer.
                                                                                4366
4317 // Append the block to the log and record the block number,
                                                                                4367
4318 // but don't write the log header (which would commit the write).
                                                                                4368
4319 // log write() replaces bwrite(); a typical use is:
                                                                                4369
                                                                                4370
4320 // bp = bread(...)
4321 // modify bp->data[]
                                                                                4371
4322 // log write(bp)
                                                                                4372
4323 // brelse(bp)
                                                                                4373
4324 void
                                                                                4374
4325 log write(struct buf *b)
                                                                                4375
4326 {
                                                                                4376
4327 int i;
                                                                                4377
4328
                                                                                4378
4329 if (\log. \ln n) = LOGSIZE \mid \log. \ln n > = \log. size - 1
                                                                                4379
                                                                                4380
4330
      panic("too big a transaction");
4331 if (!log.busy)
                                                                                4381
4332
        panic("write outside of trans");
                                                                                4382
4333
                                                                                4383
4334 for (i = 0; i < log.lh.n; i++) {
                                                                                4384
4335
       if (log.lh.sector[i] == b->sector) // log absorbtion?
                                                                                4385
4336
          break;
                                                                                4386
4337
                                                                                4387
4338 log.lh.sector[i] = b->sector;
                                                                                4388
4339 struct buf *lbuf = bread(b->dev, log.start+i+1);
                                                                                4389
4340 memmove(lbuf->data, b->data, BSIZE);
                                                                                4390
4341 bwrite(lbuf);
                                                                                4391
4342 brelse(lbuf);
                                                                                4392
4343 if (i == loq.lh.n)
                                                                                4393
      log.lh.n++;
                                                                                4394
                                                                                4395
4345 b->flags |= B_DIRTY; // XXX prevent eviction
4346 }
                                                                                4396
4347
                                                                                4397
4348
                                                                                4398
4349
                                                                                4399
```

Sheet 43 Sheet 43

```
4400 // File system implementation. Five layers:
                                                                                4450 // Blocks.
4401 // + Blocks: allocator for raw disk blocks.
                                                                                4451
4402 // + Log: crash recovery for multi-step updates.
                                                                                4452 // Allocate a zeroed disk block.
4403 // + Files: inode allocator, reading, writing, metadata.
                                                                                4453 static uint
4404 // + Directories: inode with special contents (list of other inodes!)
                                                                                4454 balloc(uint dev)
4405 // + Names: paths like /usr/rtm/xv6/fs.c for convenient naming.
                                                                                4455 {
4406 //
                                                                                4456 int b, bi, m;
4407 // This file contains the low-level file system manipulation
                                                                                4457 struct buf *bp;
4408 // routines. The (higher-level) system call implementations
                                                                                4458 struct superblock sb;
4409 // are in sysfile.c.
                                                                                4459
                                                                                4460 bp = 0;
4410
4411 #include "types.h"
                                                                                4461 readsb(dev, &sb);
4412 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                4462
                                                                                      for(b = 0; b < sb.size; b += BPB){
4413 #include "param.h"
                                                                                        bp = bread(dev, BBLOCK(b, sb.ninodes));
4414 #include "stat.h"
                                                                                         for(bi = 0; bi < BPB && b + bi < sb.size; bi++){
                                                                                4464
4415 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                4465
                                                                                          m = 1 << (bi % 8);
4416 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                4466
                                                                                          if((bp-)data[bi/8] \& m) == 0){ // Is block free?}
4417 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                                4467
                                                                                             bp->data[bi/8] |= m; // Mark block in use.
4418 #include "buf.h"
                                                                                4468
                                                                                            log write(bp);
4419 #include "fs.h"
                                                                                             brelse(bp);
                                                                                4469
4420 #include "file.h"
                                                                                4470
                                                                                             bzero(dev, b + bi);
4421
                                                                                4471
                                                                                             return b + bi;
4422 #define min(a, b) ((a) < (b) ? (a) : (b))
                                                                                4472
4423 static void itrunc(struct inode*);
                                                                                4473
                                                                                4474
                                                                                         brelse(bp);
4425 // Read the super block.
                                                                                4475
                                                                                4476 panic("balloc: out of blocks");
4426 void
4427 readsb(int dev, struct superblock *sb)
                                                                                4477 }
4428 {
                                                                                4478
4429 struct buf *bp;
                                                                                4479 // Free a disk block.
4430
                                                                                4480 static void
4431 bp = bread(dev, 1);
                                                                                4481 bfree(int dev, uint b)
4432 memmove(sb, bp->data, sizeof(*sb));
                                                                                4482 {
4433 brelse(bp);
                                                                                4483 struct buf *bp;
4434 }
                                                                                4484 struct superblock sb;
4435
                                                                                4485 int bi, m;
4436 // Zero a block.
                                                                                4486
4437 static void
                                                                                4487 readsb(dev, &sb);
4438 bzero(int dev, int bno)
                                                                                4488 bp = bread(dev, BBLOCK(b, sb.ninodes));
4439 {
                                                                                4489 bi = b % BPB;
                                                                                4490 \quad m = 1 << (bi % 8);
4440 struct buf *bp;
4441
                                                                                4491 if ((bp->data[bi/8] \& m) == 0)
4442 bp = bread(dev, bno);
                                                                                4492
                                                                                       panic("freeing free block");
4443 memset(bp->data, 0, BSIZE);
                                                                                4493 bp->data[bi/8] &= ~m;
                                                                                4494 log_write(bp);
4444 log_write(bp);
4445 brelse(bp);
                                                                                4495 brelse(bp);
4446 }
                                                                                4496 }
4447
                                                                                4497
4448
                                                                                4498
4449
                                                                                4499
```

Sheet 44 Sheet 44

```
4500 // Inodes.
                                                                                 4550 //
4501 //
                                                                                 4551 // ilock() is separate from iget() so that system calls can
4502 // An inode describes a single unnamed file.
                                                                                 4552 // get a long-term reference to an inode (as for an open file)
4503 // The inode disk structure holds metadata: the file's type.
                                                                                 4553 // and only lock it for short periods (e.g., in read()).
4504 // its size, the number of links referring to it, and the
                                                                                 4554 // The separation also helps avoid deadlock and races during
4505 // list of blocks holding the file's content.
                                                                                 4555 // pathname lookup. iget() increments ip->ref so that the inode
4506 //
                                                                                 4556 // stays cached and pointers to it remain valid.
4507 // The inodes are laid out sequentially on disk immediately after
                                                                                 4557 //
4508 // the superblock. Each inode has a number, indicating its
                                                                                 4558 // Many internal file system functions expect the caller to
4509 // position on the disk.
                                                                                 4559 // have locked the inodes involved; this lets callers create
4510 //
                                                                                 4560 // multi-step atomic operations.
4511 // The kernel keeps a cache of in-use inodes in memory
                                                                                 4561
4512 // to provide a place for synchronizing access
                                                                                 4562 struct {
                                                                                 4563 struct spinlock lock;
4513 // to inodes used by multiple processes. The cached
4514 // inodes include book-keeping information that is
                                                                                 4564 struct inode inode[NINODE];
4515 // not stored on disk: ip->ref and ip->flags.
                                                                                 4565 } icache;
4516 //
                                                                                 4566
4517 // An inode and its in-memory represtative go through a
                                                                                 4567 void
4518 // sequence of states before they can be used by the
                                                                                 4568 iinit(void)
4519 // rest of the file system code.
                                                                                 4569 {
4520 //
                                                                                 4570 initlock(&icache.lock, "icache");
4521 // * Allocation: an inode is allocated if its type (on disk)
                                                                                 4571 }
4522 // is non-zero. ialloc() allocates, iput() frees if
                                                                                 4572
4523 // the link count has fallen to zero.
                                                                                 4573 static struct inode* iget(uint dev, uint inum);
4524 //
4525 // * Referencing in cache: an entry in the inode cache
                                                                                 4575
4526 // is free if ip->ref is zero. Otherwise ip->ref tracks
                                                                                 4576
4527 // the number of in-memory pointers to the entry (open
                                                                                 4577
4528 // files and current directories). iget() to find or
                                                                                 4578
4529 // create a cache entry and increment its ref, iput()
                                                                                 4579
4530 // to decrement ref.
                                                                                 4580
4531 //
                                                                                 4581
4532 // * Valid: the information (type, size, &c) in an inode
                                                                                 4582
4533 // cache entry is only correct when the I VALID bit
                                                                                 4583
4534 // is set in ip->flags. ilock() reads the inode from
                                                                                 4584
4535 // the disk and sets I VALID, while iput() clears
                                                                                 4585
4536 // I VALID if ip->ref has fallen to zero.
                                                                                 4586
4537 //
                                                                                 4587
4538 // * Locked: file system code may only examine and modify
                                                                                 4588
4539 // the information in an inode and its content if it
                                                                                 4589
         has first locked the inode. The I BUSY flag indicates
4540 //
                                                                                 4590
4541 // that the inode is locked. ilock() sets I_BUSY,
                                                                                 4591
4542 // while iunlock clears it.
                                                                                 4592
4543 //
                                                                                 4593
4544 // Thus a typical sequence is:
                                                                                 4594
4545 // ip = iget(dev, inum)
                                                                                 4595
4546 // ilock(ip)
                                                                                 4596
4547 // ... examine and modify ip->xxx ...
                                                                                 4597
4548 // iunlock(ip)
                                                                                 4598
4549 // iput(ip)
                                                                                 4599
```

Sheet 45 Sheet 45

```
4600 // Allocate a new inode with the given type on device dev.
                                                                               4650 // Find the inode with number inum on device dev
4601 // A free inode has a type of zero.
4602 struct inode*
4603 ialloc(uint dev. short type)
4604 {
4605 int inum;
                                                                               4655 {
4606 struct buf *bp;
4607 struct dinode *dip;
                                                                               4657
4608 struct superblock sb;
4609
                                                                               4659
4610 readsb(dev, &sb);
4611
                                                                               4661 empty = 0;
4612
      for(inum = 1; inum < sb.ninodes; inum++){</pre>
4613
        bp = bread(dev, IBLOCK(inum));
                                                                               4663
        dip = (struct dinode*)bp->data + inum%IPB;
                                                                               4664
4614
        if(dip->type == 0){ // a free inode
4615
                                                                               4665
4616
         memset(dip, 0, sizeof(*dip));
                                                                               4666
4617
          dip->type = type;
                                                                               4667
4618
         log_write(bp); // mark it allocated on the disk
                                                                               4668
4619
          brelse(bp);
                                                                               4669
                                                                               4670 }
4620
          return iget(dev, inum);
4621
                                                                               4671
4622
        brelse(bp);
4623
4624 panic("ialloc: no inodes");
                                                                               4674
4625 }
                                                                               4675
                                                                               4676 ip = empty;
4626
4627 // Copy a modified in-memory inode to disk.
4628 void
4629 iupdate(struct inode *ip)
                                                                               4679 ip - ref = 1;
4630 {
4631 struct buf *bp;
4632 struct dinode *dip;
                                                                               4682
4633
                                                                               4683 return ip;
4634 bp = bread(ip->dev, IBLOCK(ip->inum));
                                                                               4684 }
4635 dip = (struct dinode*)bp->data + ip->inum%IPB;
                                                                               4685
4636 dip->type = ip->type;
4637 dip->major = ip->major;
4638 dip->minor = ip->minor;
                                                                               4688 struct inode*
4639 dip->nlink = ip->nlink;
4640 dip->size = ip->size;
                                                                               4690 {
4641 memmove(dip->addrs, ip->addrs, sizeof(ip->addrs));
4642 log_write(bp);
                                                                               4692 ip->ref++;
4643 brelse(bp);
                                                                               4694 return ip;
4644 }
4645
                                                                               4695 }
4646
                                                                               4696
4647
                                                                               4697
4648
                                                                               4698
4649
                                                                               4699
```

```
4651 // and return the in-memory copy. Does not lock
4652 // the inode and does not read it from disk.
4653 static struct inode*
4654 iget(uint dev, uint inum)
4656 struct inode *ip, *empty;
4658 acquire(&icache.lock);
4660 // Is the inode already cached?
4662 for(ip = &icache.inode[0]; ip < &icache.inode[NINODE]; ip++){
        if(ip->ref > 0 && ip->dev == dev && ip->inum == inum){
          ip->ref++;
          release(&icache.lock);
          return ip;
        if(empty == 0 && ip->ref == 0) // Remember empty slot.
          empty = ip;
4672 // Recycle an inode cache entry.
4673 if(empty == 0)
       panic("iget: no inodes");
4677 ip->dev = dev;
4678 ip->inum = inum;
4680 	 ip->flags = 0;
4681 release(&icache.lock);
4686 // Increment reference count for ip.
4687 // Returns ip to enable ip = idup(ip1) idiom.
4689 idup(struct inode *ip)
4691 acquire(&icache.lock);
4693 release(&icache.lock);
```

```
4700 // Lock the given inode.
4701 // Reads the inode from disk if necessary.
4702 void
4703 ilock(struct inode *ip)
4704 {
4705 struct buf *bp;
4706 struct dinode *dip;
4707
4708 if(ip == 0 || ip->ref < 1)
4709
        panic("ilock");
4710
4711 acquire(&icache.lock);
4712 while(ip->flags & I BUSY)
4713
        sleep(ip, &icache.lock);
4714 ip->flags |= I_BUSY;
4715 release(&icache.lock);
4716
4717 if(!(ip->flags & I_VALID)){
4718
        bp = bread(ip->dev, IBLOCK(ip->inum));
4719
        dip = (struct dinode*)bp->data + ip->inum%IPB;
4720
        ip->tvpe = dip->tvpe;
4721
        ip->major = dip->major;
4722
        ip->minor = dip->minor;
4723
        ip->nlink = dip->nlink;
4724
        ip->size = dip->size;
4725
        memmove(ip->addrs, dip->addrs, sizeof(ip->addrs));
4726
        brelse(bp);
        ip->flags |= I_VALID;
4727
4728
        if(ip->type == 0)
4729
          panic("ilock: no type");
4730
4731 }
4732
4733 // Unlock the given inode.
4734 void
4735 iunlock(struct inode *ip)
4736 {
4737 if(ip == 0 || !(ip->flags & I_BUSY) || ip->ref < 1)
4738
        panic("iunlock");
4739
4740 acquire(&icache.lock);
4741 ip->flags &= ~I_BUSY;
4742 wakeup(ip);
4743 release(&icache.lock);
4744 }
4745
4746
4747
4748
4749
```

```
4750 // Drop a reference to an in-memory inode.
4751 // If that was the last reference, the inode cache entry can
4752 // be recycled.
4753 // If that was the last reference and the inode has no links
4754 // to it, free the inode (and its content) on disk.
4755 void
4756 iput(struct inode *ip)
4757 {
4758 acquire(&icache.lock);
4759 if(ip->ref == 1 && (ip->flags & I_VALID) && ip->nlink == 0){
       // inode has no links: truncate and free inode.
4761
        if(ip->flags & I_BUSY)
4762
          panic("iput busy");
4763
        ip->flags |= I BUSY;
4764
        release(&icache.lock);
4765
        itrunc(ip);
4766
        ip->type = 0;
4767
        iupdate(ip);
4768
        acquire(&icache.lock);
4769
        ip->flags = 0;
4770
        wakeup(ip);
4771 }
4772 ip->ref--;
4773 release(&icache.lock);
4774 }
4775
4776 // Common idiom: unlock, then put.
4777 void
4778 iunlockput(struct inode *ip)
4779 {
4780 iunlock(ip);
4781 iput(ip);
4782 }
4783
4784
4785
4786
4787
4788
4789
4790
4791
4792
4793
4794
4795
4796
4797
4798
4799
```

```
4800 // Inode content
                                                                                 4850 // Truncate inode (discard contents).
4801 //
                                                                                 4851 // Only called when the inode has no links
4802 // The content (data) associated with each inode is stored
                                                                                 4852 // to it (no directory entries referring to it)
                                                                                 4853 // and has no in-memory reference to it (is
4803 // in blocks on the disk. The first NDIRECT block numbers
4804 // are listed in ip->addrs[]. The next NINDIRECT blocks are
                                                                                 4854 // not an open file or current directory).
4805 // listed in block ip->addrs[NDIRECT].
                                                                                 4855 static void
                                                                                 4856 itrunc(struct inode *ip)
4807 // Return the disk block address of the nth block in inode ip.
                                                                                 4857 {
4808 // If there is no such block, bmap allocates one.
                                                                                 4858 int i, j;
4809 static uint
                                                                                 4859 struct buf *bp;
4810 bmap(struct inode *ip, uint bn)
                                                                                 4860
                                                                                       uint *a;
                                                                                 4861
4811 {
4812 uint addr. *a;
                                                                                 4862 for(i = 0; i < NDIRECT; i++){
4813 struct buf *bp;
                                                                                 4863
                                                                                        if(ip->addrs[i]){
                                                                                 4864
                                                                                           bfree(ip->dev, ip->addrs[i]);
4814
4815 if(bn < NDIRECT){
                                                                                 4865
                                                                                           ip->addrs[i] = 0;
4816
        if((addr = ip->addrs[bn]) == 0)
                                                                                 4866
4817
          ip->addrs[bn] = addr = balloc(ip->dev);
                                                                                 4867
4818
        return addr;
                                                                                 4868
4819
                                                                                 4869 if(ip->addrs[NDIRECT]){
4820 bn -= NDIRECT;
                                                                                 4870
                                                                                         bp = bread(ip->dev, ip->addrs[NDIRECT]);
4821
                                                                                 4871
                                                                                         a = (uint*)bp->data;
4822 if(bn < NINDIRECT) {
                                                                                 4872
                                                                                          for(j = 0; j < NINDIRECT; <math>j++){
4823
       // Load indirect block, allocating if necessary.
                                                                                 4873
                                                                                          if(a[j])
4824
        if((addr = ip->addrs[NDIRECT]) == 0)
                                                                                 4874
                                                                                              bfree(ip->dev, a[j]);
4825
          ip->addrs[NDIRECT] = addr = balloc(ip->dev);
                                                                                 4875
4826
                                                                                 4876
         bp = bread(ip->dev, addr);
                                                                                         brelse(bp);
4827
         a = (uint*)bp->data;
                                                                                 4877
                                                                                         bfree(ip->dev, ip->addrs[NDIRECT]);
4828
                                                                                 4878
                                                                                         ip->addrs[NDIRECT] = 0;
        if((addr = a[bn]) == 0)
4829
          a[bn] = addr = balloc(ip->dev);
                                                                                 4879
                                                                                 4880
4830
          log write(bp);
4831
                                                                                 4881 ip->size = 0;
4832
        brelse(bp);
                                                                                 4882 iupdate(ip);
4833
        return addr;
                                                                                 4883 }
4834
4835
                                                                                 4885 // Copy stat information from inode.
4836
      panic("bmap: out of range");
                                                                                 4886 void
4837 }
                                                                                 4887 stati(struct inode *ip, struct stat *st)
4838
                                                                                 4888 {
4839
                                                                                 4889 st->dev = ip->dev;
4840
                                                                                 4890 st->ino = ip->inum;
4841
                                                                                 4891 st->type = ip->type;
4842
                                                                                 4892 st->nlink = ip->nlink;
4843
                                                                                 4893 st->size = ip->size;
4844
                                                                                 4894 }
4845
                                                                                 4895
4846
                                                                                 4896
                                                                                 4897
4847
4848
                                                                                 4898
4849
                                                                                 4899
```

Sheet 48

```
4900 // Read data from inode.
                                                                                4950 // Write data to inode.
4901 int.
4902 readi(struct inode *ip, char *dst, uint off, uint n)
                                                                                4952 writei(struct inode *ip, char *src, uint off, uint n)
4903 {
                                                                                4953 {
4904 uint tot, m;
                                                                                4954 uint tot, m;
4905 struct buf *bp;
                                                                                4955 struct buf *bp;
4906
                                                                                4956
4907 if(ip->type == T_DEV){
                                                                                4957 if(ip->type == T DEV){
4908
       if(ip->major < 0 || ip->major >= NDEV || !devsw[ip->major].read)
                                                                                4958
                                                                                       if(ip->major < 0 || ip->major >= NDEV || !devsw[ip->major].write)
4909
          return -1;
                                                                                4959
                                                                                          return -1;
4910
        return devsw[ip->major].read(ip, dst, n);
                                                                                4960
                                                                                        return devsw[ip->major].write(ip, src, n);
4911 }
                                                                                4961 }
4912
                                                                                4962
4913 if(off > ip - size \mid \mid off + n < off)
                                                                                4963 if(off > ip->size | | off + n < off |
4914
       return -1;
                                                                                4964
                                                                                       return -1;
                                                                                4965 if(off + n > MAXFILE*BSIZE)
4915 if(off + n > ip->size)
4916
        n = ip - size - off;
                                                                                4966
                                                                                        return -1;
4917
                                                                                4967
4918 for(tot=0; tot<n; tot+=m, off+=m, dst+=m) {
                                                                                4968 for(tot=0; tot<n; tot+=m, off+=m, src+=m){
4919
       bp = bread(ip->dev, bmap(ip, off/BSIZE));
                                                                                4969
                                                                                        bp = bread(ip->dev, bmap(ip, off/BSIZE));
        m = min(n - tot, BSIZE - off%BSIZE);
4920
                                                                                4970
                                                                                        m = min(n - tot, BSIZE - off%BSIZE);
        memmove(dst, bp->data + off%BSIZE, m);
                                                                                        memmove(bp->data + off%BSIZE, src, m);
4921
                                                                                4971
4922
        brelse(bp);
                                                                                4972
                                                                                        log write(bp);
4923 }
                                                                                4973
                                                                                        brelse(bp);
4924 return n;
                                                                                4974 }
4925 }
                                                                                4975
4926
                                                                                4976 if (n > 0 \&\& off > ip->size)
4927
                                                                               4977
                                                                                        ip->size = off;
4928
                                                                                4978
                                                                                        iupdate(ip);
4929
                                                                                4979 }
4930
                                                                               4980 return n;
4931
                                                                                4981 }
4932
                                                                                4982
4933
                                                                                4983
4934
                                                                                4984
4935
                                                                                4985
4936
                                                                                4986
4937
                                                                                4987
4938
                                                                                4988
4939
                                                                                4989
4940
                                                                                4990
4941
                                                                                4991
4942
                                                                                4992
4943
                                                                                4993
4944
                                                                                4994
                                                                                4995
4945
4946
                                                                                4996
4947
                                                                                4997
4948
                                                                                4998
4949
                                                                                4999
```

Sheet 49 Sheet 49

```
5000 // Directories
5001
5002 int
5003 namecmp(const char *s, const char *t)
5005 return strncmp(s, t, DIRSIZ);
5006 }
5007
5008 // Look for a directory entry in a directory.
5009 // If found, set *poff to byte offset of entry.
5010 struct inode*
5011 dirlookup(struct inode *dp, char *name, uint *poff)
5012 {
5013 uint off, inum;
5014 struct dirent de;
5015
5016 if(dp->type != T DIR)
5017
        panic("dirlookup not DIR");
5018
5019 for(off = 0; off < dp->size; off += sizeof(de)){
5020
       if(readi(dp, (char*)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
5021
          panic("dirlink read");
5022
        if(de.inum == 0)
5023
          continue;
5024
        if(namecmp(name, de.name) == 0){
5025
         // entry matches path element
5026
         if(poff)
5027
           *poff = off;
5028
          inum = de.inum;
5029
          return iget(dp->dev, inum);
5030
5031 }
5032
5033 return 0;
5034 }
5035
5036
5037
5038
5039
5040
5041
5042
5043
5044
5045
5046
5047
5048
5049
```

```
5050 // Write a new directory entry (name, inum) into the directory dp.
5052 dirlink(struct inode *dp, char *name, uint inum)
5053 {
5054 int off;
5055 struct dirent de;
5056 struct inode *ip;
5057
5058 // Check that name is not present.
5059 if((ip = dirlookup(dp, name, 0)) != 0){
5060
       iput(ip);
5061
        return -1;
5062 }
5063
5064 // Look for an empty dirent.
5065 for(off = 0; off < dp->size; off += sizeof(de)){
5066
       if(readi(dp, (char*)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
5067
          panic("dirlink read");
5068
        if(de.inum == 0)
5069
          break;
5070 }
5071
5072 strncpy(de.name, name, DIRSIZ);
5073 de.inum = inum;
5074 if(writei(dp, (char*)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
5075
       panic("dirlink");
5076
5077 return 0;
5078 }
5079
5080
5081
5082
5083
5084
5085
5086
5087
5088
5089
5090
5091
5092
5093
5094
5095
5096
5097
5098
5099
```

```
5100 // Paths
                                                                                5150 // Look up and return the inode for a path name.
5101
                                                                                5151 // If parent != 0, return the inode for the parent and copy the final
                                                                                5152 // path element into name, which must have room for DIRSIZ bytes.
5102 // Copy the next path element from path into name.
5103 // Return a pointer to the element following the copied one.
                                                                                5153 static struct inode*
5104 // The returned path has no leading slashes,
                                                                                5154 namex(char *path, int nameiparent, char *name)
5105 // so the caller can check *path=='\0' to see if the name is the last one.
                                                                               5155 {
5106 // If no name to remove, return 0.
                                                                                5156 struct inode *ip, *next;
5107 //
                                                                                5157
5108 // Examples:
                                                                                5158 if(*path == '/')
5109 // skipelem("a/bb/c", name) = "bb/c", setting name = "a"
                                                                                5159
                                                                                       ip = iget(ROOTDEV, ROOTINO);
5110 // skipelem("//a//bb", name) = "bb", setting name = "a"
                                                                                5160 else
         skipelem("a", name) = "", setting name = "a"
                                                                                5161
                                                                                        ip = idup(proc->cwd);
5112 // skipelem("", name) = skipelem("///", name) = 0
                                                                                5162
5113 //
                                                                                5163
                                                                                      while((path = skipelem(path, name)) != 0){
                                                                                5164
                                                                                        ilock(ip);
5114 static char*
5115 skipelem(char *path, char *name)
                                                                                5165
                                                                                        if(ip->type != T_DIR){
5116 {
                                                                                5166
                                                                                          iunlockput(ip);
5117 char *s;
                                                                                5167
                                                                                          return 0;
5118 int len;
                                                                                5168
                                                                                5169
                                                                                        if(nameiparent && *path == '\0'){
5119
5120 while(*path == '/')
                                                                                5170
                                                                                          // Stop one level early.
5121
        path++;
                                                                               5171
                                                                                          iunlock(ip);
5122 if(*path == 0)
                                                                                5172
                                                                                          return ip;
5123
       return 0;
                                                                                5173
5124 s = path;
                                                                                5174
                                                                                        if((next = dirlookup(ip, name, 0)) == 0){
5125 while(*path != '/' && *path != 0)
                                                                                5175
                                                                                          iunlockput(ip);
5126
                                                                                5176
       path++;
                                                                                          return 0;
5127 len = path - s;
                                                                                5177
5128 if(len >= DIRSIZ)
                                                                                5178
                                                                                        iunlockput(ip);
5129
        memmove(name, s, DIRSIZ);
                                                                                5179
                                                                                        ip = next;
5130 else {
                                                                                5180
5131
        memmove(name, s, len);
                                                                                5181 if(nameiparent){
5132
        name[len] = 0;
                                                                               5182
                                                                                        iput(ip);
5133 }
                                                                                5183
                                                                                        return 0;
5134 while(*path == '/')
                                                                                5184 }
5135
        path++;
                                                                                5185 return ip;
5136 return path;
                                                                                5186 }
5137 }
                                                                               5187
5138
                                                                                5188 struct inode*
5139
                                                                                5189 namei(char *path)
5140
                                                                                5190 {
5141
                                                                                5191 char name[DIRSIZ];
5142
                                                                                5192 return namex(path, 0, name);
5143
                                                                                5193 }
5144
                                                                                5194
5145
                                                                                5195 struct inode*
5146
                                                                                5196 nameiparent(char *path, char *name)
5147
5148
                                                                                5198 return namex(path, 1, name);
5149
                                                                                5199 }
```

Sheet 51 Sheet 51

```
5200 //
5201 // File descriptors
5202 //
5203
5204 #include "types.h"
5205 #include "defs.h"
5206 #include "param.h"
5207 #include "fs.h"
5208 #include "file.h"
5209 #include "spinlock.h"
5210
5211 struct devsw devsw[NDEV];
5212 struct {
5213 struct spinlock lock;
5214 struct file file[NFILE];
5215 } ftable;
5216
5217 void
5218 fileinit(void)
5219 {
5220 initlock(&ftable.lock, "ftable");
5221 }
5222
5223 // Allocate a file structure.
5224 struct file*
5225 filealloc(void)
5226 {
5227 struct file *f;
5228
5229 acquire(&ftable.lock);
5230 for(f = ftable.file; f < ftable.file + NFILE; f++){
5231 if(f->ref == 0)
5232
       f \rightarrow ref = 1;
5233
          release(&ftable.lock);
5234
          return f;
5235
5236 }
5237 release(&ftable.lock);
5238 return 0;
5239 }
5240
5241
5242
5243
5244
5245
5246
5247
5248
5249
```

```
5250 // Increment ref count for file f.
5251 struct file*
5252 filedup(struct file *f)
5253 {
5254 acquire(&ftable.lock);
5255 if(f->ref < 1)
5256 panic("filedup");
5257 f->ref++;
5258 release(&ftable.lock);
5259 return f;
5260 }
5261
5262 // Close file f. (Decrement ref count, close when reaches 0.)
5263 void
5264 fileclose(struct file *f)
5265 {
5266 struct file ff;
5267
5268 acquire(&ftable.lock);
5269 if(f->ref < 1)
5270 panic("fileclose");
5271 	 if(--f->ref > 0)
5272
      release(&ftable.lock);
5273
       return;
5274 }
5275 ff = *f;
5276 	 f->ref = 0;
5277 f->type = FD NONE;
5278 release(&ftable.lock);
5279
5280 if(ff.type == FD_PIPE)
5281
      pipeclose(ff.pipe, ff.writable);
5282 else if(ff.type == FD_INODE){
5283 begin_trans();
5284
       iput(ff.ip);
5285
        commit_trans();
5286 }
5287 }
5288
5289
5290
5291
5292
5293
5294
5295
5296
5297
5298
5299
```

```
5300 // Get metadata about file f.
5301 int.
5302 filestat(struct file *f, struct stat *st)
5303 {
5304 if(f->type == FD INODE){
5305
      ilock(f->ip);
5306
        stati(f->ip, st);
5307
        iunlock(f->ip);
5308
       return 0;
5309 }
5310 return -1;
5311 }
5312
5313 // Read from file f.
5314 int
5315 fileread(struct file *f, char *addr, int n)
5316 {
5317 int r;
5318
if(f->readable == 0)
5320
      return -1;
if(f->type == FD PIPE)
5322
       return piperead(f->pipe, addr, n);
5323 if(f->type == FD_INODE){
5324
      ilock(f->ip);
5325
       if((r = readi(f->ip, addr, f->off, n)) > 0)
5326
         f->off += r;
5327
        iunlock(f->ip);
5328
        return r;
5329
5330 panic("fileread");
5331 }
5332
5333
5334
5335
5336
5337
5338
5339
5340
5341
5342
5343
5344
5345
5346
5347
5348
5349
```

```
5350 // Write to file f.
5351 int.
5352 filewrite(struct file *f, char *addr, int n)
5353 {
5354 int r;
5355
5356 if(f->writable == 0)
5357
       return -1;
5358 if(f->type == FD_PIPE)
5359
       return pipewrite(f->pipe, addr, n);
5360 if(f->type == FD INODE){
5361
        // write a few blocks at a time to avoid exceeding
5362
        // the maximum log transaction size, including
5363
        // i-node, indirect block, allocation blocks,
5364
        // and 2 blocks of slop for non-aligned writes.
5365
        // this really belongs lower down, since writei()
        // might be writing a device like the console.
5366
5367
        int max = ((LOGSIZE-1-1-2) / 2) * 512;
5368
        int i = 0;
5369
        while(i < n){
5370
          int n1 = n - i;
5371
          if(n1 > max)
5372
            n1 = max;
5373
5374
          begin trans();
5375
          ilock(f->ip);
5376
          if ((r = writei(f->ip, addr + i, f->off, n1)) > 0)
5377
           f->off += r;
5378
          iunlock(f->ip);
5379
          commit_trans();
5380
5381
          if(r < 0)
5382
            break;
5383
          if(r != n1)
5384
            panic("short filewrite");
5385
          i += r;
5386
5387
        return i == n ? n : -1;
5388
5389
      panic("filewrite");
5390 }
5391
5392
5393
5394
5395
5396
5397
5398
5399
```

4æŒ- 9 12:33 2013 xv6/sysfile.c Page 2

```
5400 //
                                                                              5450 int
                                                                              5451 sys dup(void)
5401 // File-system system calls.
5402 // Mostly argument checking, since we don't trust
                                                                              5452 {
5403 // user code, and calls into file.c and fs.c.
                                                                              5453 struct file *f;
5404 //
                                                                              5454 int fd;
5405
                                                                              5455
5406 #include "types.h"
                                                                              5456 if(argfd(0, 0, &f) < 0)
5407 #include "defs.h"
                                                                              5457 return -1;
5408 #include "param.h"
                                                                              5458 if((fd=fdalloc(f)) < 0)
5409 #include "stat.h"
                                                                              5459 return -1;
5410 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                              5460 filedup(f);
5411 #include "proc.h"
                                                                              5461 return fd;
5412 #include "fs.h"
                                                                              5462 }
5413 #include "file.h"
                                                                              5463
5414 #include "fcntl.h"
                                                                              5464 int
5415
                                                                              5465 sys read(void)
5416 // Fetch the nth word-sized system call argument as a file descriptor
                                                                              5466 {
5417 // and return both the descriptor and the corresponding struct file.
                                                                              5467 struct file *f;
5418 static int
                                                                              5468 int n;
5419 argfd(int n, int *pfd, struct file **pf)
                                                                              5469 char *p;
5420 {
                                                                              5470
5421 int fd;
                                                                              5471 if (argfd(0, 0, &f) < 0 | | argint(2, &n) < 0 | | argptr(1, &p, n) < 0)
5422 struct file *f;
                                                                              5472 return -1;
5423
                                                                              5473 return fileread(f, p, n);
5424 if (argint(n, &fd) < 0)
                                                                              5474 }
                                                                              5475
5425
      return -1;
5426 if(fd < 0 || fd >= NOFILE || (f=proc->ofile[fd]) == 0)
                                                                              5476 int
5427
      return -1;
                                                                              5477 sys_write(void)
5428 if(pfd)
                                                                              5478 {
                                                                              5479 struct file *f;
5429
      *pfd = fd;
5430 if(pf)
                                                                              5480 int n;
5431
      *pf = f;
                                                                              5481 char *p;
5432 return 0;
                                                                              5482
                                                                              5483 if (argfd(0, 0, &f) < 0 \mid | argint(2, &n) < 0 \mid | argptr(1, &p, n) < 0)
5433 }
                                                                              5484 return -1;
5435 // Allocate a file descriptor for the given file.
                                                                              5485 return filewrite(f, p, n);
5436 // Takes over file reference from caller on success.
                                                                              5486 }
5437 static int
                                                                              5487
5438 fdalloc(struct file *f)
                                                                              5488 int
5439 {
                                                                              5489 sys close(void)
5440 int fd;
                                                                              5490 {
                                                                              5491 int fd;
5441
5442 for(fd = 0; fd < NOFILE; fd++){
                                                                              5492 struct file *f;
if(proc->ofile[fd] == 0)
                                                                              5493
                                                                              5494 if(argfd(0, &fd, &f) < 0)
5444
       proc->ofile[fd] = f;
                                                                              5495 return -1;
5445
         return fd;
5446
                                                                              5496 proc->ofile[fd] = 0;
5447 }
                                                                              5497 fileclose(f);
5448 return -1;
                                                                              5498 return 0;
5449 }
                                                                              5499 }
```

Sheet 54 Sheet 54

```
5500 int
                                                                             5550 bad:
5501 sys fstat(void)
                                                                             5551 ilock(ip);
5502 {
                                                                             5552 ip->nlink--;
5503 struct file *f;
                                                                             5553 iupdate(ip);
5504 struct stat *st;
                                                                             5554 iunlockput(ip);
5505
                                                                             5555 commit trans();
5506 if(arqfd(0, 0, &f) < 0 | arqptr(1, (void*)&st, sizeof(*st)) < 0)
                                                                             5556 return -1;
5507
      return -1;
                                                                             5557 }
5508 return filestat(f, st);
                                                                             5558
5509 }
                                                                             5559 // Is the directory dp empty except for "." and ".." ?
5510
                                                                             5560 static int
5511 // Create the path new as a link to the same inode as old.
                                                                             5561 isdirempty(struct inode *dp)
                                                                             5562 {
5512 int
5513 sys link(void)
                                                                             5563 int off;
5514 {
                                                                             5564 struct dirent de;
5515 char name[DIRSIZ], *new, *old;
                                                                             5565
5516 struct inode *dp, *ip;
                                                                             5566 for(off=2*sizeof(de); off<dp->size; off+=sizeof(de)){
5517
                                                                             5567
                                                                                   if(readi(dp, (char*)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
5518 if(argstr(0, &old) < 0 | argstr(1, &new) < 0)
                                                                             5568
                                                                                       panic("isdirempty: readi");
5519
      return -1;
                                                                             5569 if(de.inum != 0)
5520 if((ip = namei(old)) == 0)
                                                                             5570
                                                                                       return 0;
       return -1;
5521
                                                                             5571 }
5522
                                                                             5572 return 1;
5523 begin_trans();
                                                                             5573 }
5524
                                                                             5574
5525 ilock(ip);
                                                                             5575
5526 if(ip->type == T_DIR){
                                                                             5576
5527
      iunlockput(ip);
                                                                             5577
5528
       commit trans();
                                                                             5578
5529
        return -1;
                                                                             5579
5530 }
                                                                             5580
5531
                                                                             5581
5532 ip->nlink++;
                                                                             5582
5533 iupdate(ip);
                                                                             5583
5534 iunlock(ip);
                                                                             5584
5535
                                                                             5585
5536 if((dp = nameiparent(new, name)) == 0)
                                                                             5586
5537
       goto bad;
                                                                             5587
5538 ilock(dp);
                                                                             5588
5539 if(dp->dev != ip->dev || dirlink(dp, name, ip->inum) < 0){
                                                                             5589
                                                                             5590
5540
       iunlockput(dp);
5541
        goto bad;
                                                                             5591
5542
                                                                             5592
5543 iunlockput(dp);
                                                                             5593
5544 iput(ip);
                                                                             5594
5545
                                                                             5595
5546 commit_trans();
                                                                             5596
5547
                                                                             5597
5548 return 0;
                                                                             5598
5549
                                                                             5599
```

Sheet 55 Sheet 55

```
5600 int
                                                                             5650 bad:
5601 sys unlink(void)
                                                                             5651 iunlockput(dp);
5602 {
                                                                             5652 commit trans();
5603 struct inode *ip, *dp;
                                                                             5653 return -1;
5604 struct dirent de;
                                                                             5654 }
5605 char name[DIRSIZ], *path;
                                                                             5655
5606 uint off;
                                                                             5656 static struct inode*
5607
                                                                             5657 create(char *path, short type, short major, short minor)
5608 if(argstr(0, &path) < 0)
                                                                             5658 {
5609
      return -1;
                                                                             5659 uint off;
5610 if((dp = nameiparent(path, name)) == 0)
                                                                             5660 struct inode *ip, *dp;
5611
       return -1;
                                                                             5661 char name[DIRSIZ];
5612
                                                                             5662
5613 begin trans();
                                                                             5663 if((dp = nameiparent(path, name)) == 0)
5614
                                                                             5664 return 0;
5615 ilock(dp);
                                                                             5665 ilock(dp);
5616
                                                                             5666
5617 // Cannot unlink "." or "..".
                                                                             5667 if((ip = dirlookup(dp, name, &off)) != 0){
5618 if(namecmp(name, ".") == 0 | namecmp(name, "..") == 0)
                                                                             5668
                                                                                    iunlockput(dp);
5619
        goto bad;
                                                                             5669
                                                                                    ilock(ip);
5620
                                                                             5670
                                                                                    if(type == T_FILE && ip->type == T_FILE)
5621 if((ip = dirlookup(dp, name, &off)) == 0)
                                                                             5671
                                                                                     return ip;
5622
       goto bad;
                                                                             5672
                                                                                     iunlockput(ip);
5623 ilock(ip);
                                                                             5673
                                                                                     return 0;
5624
                                                                             5674 }
5625 if(ip->nlink < 1)
                                                                             5675
5626
      panic("unlink: nlink < 1");</pre>
                                                                             if((ip = ialloc(dp->dev, type)) == 0)
5627 if(ip->type == T_DIR && !isdirempty(ip)){
                                                                             5677
                                                                                     panic("create: ialloc");
5628
      iunlockput(ip);
                                                                             5678
5629
        goto bad;
                                                                             5679 ilock(ip);
5630 }
                                                                             5680 ip->major = major;
                                                                             5681 ip->minor = minor;
5631
5632 memset(&de, 0, sizeof(de));
                                                                             5682 ip->nlink = 1;
5633 if(writei(dp, (char*)&de, off, sizeof(de)) != sizeof(de))
                                                                             5683 iupdate(ip);
5634 panic("unlink: writei");
                                                                             5684
5635 if(ip->type == T_DIR){
                                                                             5685 if(type == T_DIR){ // Create . and .. entries.
5636
      dp->nlink--;
                                                                             5686
                                                                                    dp->nlink++; // for ".."
5637
        iupdate(dp);
                                                                             5687
                                                                                     iupdate(dp);
                                                                                     // No ip->nlink++ for ".": avoid cyclic ref count.
5638
                                                                             5688
5639 iunlockput(dp);
                                                                             5689
                                                                                     if(dirlink(ip, ".", ip->inum) < 0 || dirlink(ip, "..", dp->inum) < 0)
5640
                                                                             5690
                                                                                       panic("create dots");
5641 ip->nlink--;
                                                                             5691 }
5642 iupdate(ip);
                                                                             5692
5643 iunlockput(ip);
                                                                             5693 if(dirlink(dp, name, ip->inum) < 0)</pre>
                                                                                     panic("create: dirlink");
5644
                                                                             5694
5645 commit trans();
                                                                             5695
5646
                                                                             5696 iunlockput(dp);
5647 return 0;
                                                                             5697
5648
                                                                             5698 return ip;
5649
                                                                             5699 }
```

```
5700 int
5701 sys_open(void)
5702 {
5703 char *path;
5704 int fd, omode;
5705 struct file *f;
5706 struct inode *ip;
5707
5708 if(argstr(0, &path) < 0 | argint(1, &omode) < 0)
5709
      return -1;
5710 if(omode & O_CREATE){
5711
      begin_trans();
5712
       ip = create(path, T_FILE, 0, 0);
5713
        commit_trans();
5714
       if(ip == 0)
5715
        return -1;
5716 } else {
5717
      if((ip = namei(path)) == 0)
5718
        return -1;
5719
      ilock(ip);
5720
       if(ip->type == T_DIR && omode != O_RDONLY){
5721
        iunlockput(ip);
5722
         return -1;
5723
5724 }
5725
5726 if((f = filealloc()) == 0 \mid (fd = fdalloc(f)) < 0)
5727
       if(f)
5728
          fileclose(f);
5729
       iunlockput(ip);
5730
       return -1;
5731
5732 iunlock(ip);
5733
f->type = FD INODE;
5735 f - > ip = ip;
5736 	 f->off = 0;
5737 f->readable = !(omode & O_WRONLY);
5738 f->writable = (omode & O_WRONLY) | (omode & O_RDWR);
5739 return fd;
5740 }
5741
5742
5743
5744
5745
5746
5747
5748
5749
```

```
5750 int
5751 sys mkdir(void)
5752 {
5753 char *path;
5754 struct inode *ip;
5755
5756 begin trans();
5757 if(argstr(0, &path) < 0 | | (ip = create(path, T DIR, 0, 0)) == 0){
5758 commit_trans();
5759
       return -1;
5760 }
5761 iunlockput(ip);
5762 commit trans();
5763 return 0;
5764 }
5765
5766 int.
5767 sys_mknod(void)
5768 {
5769 struct inode *ip;
5770 char *path;
5771 int len;
5772 int major, minor;
5773
5774 begin trans();
5775 if((len=argstr(0, &path)) < 0 ||
5776
        argint(1, \&major) < 0 \mid \mid
5777
        argint(2, &minor) < 0 ||
5778
      (ip = create(path, T_DEV, major, minor)) == 0){
5779 commit_trans();
5780 return -1;
5781 }
5782 iunlockput(ip);
5783 commit trans();
5784 return 0;
5785 }
5786
5787
5788
5789
5790
5791
5792
5793
5794
5795
5796
5797
5798
5799
```

```
5800 int
                                                                              5850 int
5801 sys chdir(void)
                                                                              5851 sys pipe(void)
5802 {
                                                                              5852 {
                                                                              5853 int *fd;
5803 char *path;
5804 struct inode *ip;
                                                                              5854 struct file *rf, *wf;
5805
                                                                              5855 int fd0, fd1;
5806 if(argstr(0, \&path) < 0 \mid | (ip = namei(path)) == 0)
                                                                              5856
5807
      return -1;
                                                                              5857 if(argptr(0, (void*)&fd, 2*sizeof(fd[0])) < 0)
5808 ilock(ip);
                                                                              5858
                                                                                     return -1;
5809 if(ip->type != T_DIR){
                                                                              5859 if(pipealloc(&rf, &wf) < 0)
                                                                              5860 return -1;
5810
      iunlockput(ip);
5811
       return -1;
                                                                              5861 \quad fd0 = -1;
5812 }
                                                                              5862 if((fd0 = fdalloc(rf)) < 0 \mid | (fd1 = fdalloc(wf)) < 0)
5813 iunlock(ip);
                                                                              5863 if(fd0 >= 0)
5814 iput(proc->cwd);
                                                                              5864
                                                                                      proc->ofile[fd0] = 0;
5815 proc->cwd = ip;
                                                                              5865 fileclose(rf);
                                                                              5866
5816 return 0;
                                                                                     fileclose(wf);
5817 }
                                                                              5867
                                                                                      return -1;
5818
                                                                              5868 }
5819 int
                                                                              5869 \quad fd[0] = fd0;
5820 sys_exec(void)
                                                                              5870 fd[1] = fd1;
                                                                              5871 return 0;
5821 {
5822 char *path, *argv[MAXARG];
                                                                              5872 }
5823 int i;
                                                                              5873
5824 uint uargv, uarg;
                                                                              5874
5825
                                                                              5875
5826 if(argstr(0, &path) < 0 | | argint(1, (int*)&uargv) < 0){
                                                                              5876
5827
       return -1;
                                                                              5877
5828 }
                                                                              5878
5829 memset(argv, 0, sizeof(argv));
                                                                              5879
5830 for(i=0;; i++){
                                                                              5880
5831
       if(i >= NELEM(argv))
                                                                              5881
5832
         return -1;
                                                                              5882
        if(fetchint(uargv+4*i, (int*)&uarg) < 0)</pre>
5833
                                                                              5883
5834
        return -1;
                                                                              5884
5835
       if(uarg == 0){
                                                                              5885
5836
         arqv[i] = 0;
                                                                              5886
5837
          break;
                                                                              5887
5838
                                                                              5888
5839
       if(fetchstr(uarg, &argv[i]) < 0)</pre>
                                                                              5889
5840
                                                                              5890
          return -1;
5841 }
                                                                              5891
5842 return exec(path, argv);
                                                                              5892
5843 }
                                                                              5893
5844
                                                                              5894
5845
                                                                              5895
5846
                                                                              5896
5847
                                                                              5897
5848
                                                                              5898
5849
                                                                              5899
```

Sheet 58

5993 bad:

5995

5997

5999 }

5994 if(pqdir)

5998 return -1;

5996 if(ip)

freevm(pqdir);

iunlockput(ip);

Sheet 59 Sheet 59

if((sz = allocuvm(pgdir, sz, ph.vaddr + ph.memsz)) == 0)

if(loaduvm(pqdir, (char*)ph.vaddr, ip, ph.off, ph.filesz) < 0)</pre>

5943

5944

5945

5946

5947

goto bad;

5948 iunlockput(ip);

5949 ip = 0;

```
6000 #include "types.h"
                                                                              6050 bad:
6001 #include "defs.h"
                                                                              6051 if(p)
6002 #include "param.h"
                                                                              6052
                                                                                    kfree((char*)p);
6003 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                              6053 if(*f0)
6004 #include "proc.h"
                                                                              6054
                                                                                    fileclose(*f0);
6005 #include "fs.h"
                                                                              6055 if(*f1)
6006 #include "file.h"
                                                                              6056
                                                                                     fileclose(*f1);
6007 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                              6057 return -1;
6008
                                                                              6058 }
6009 #define PIPESIZE 512
                                                                              6059
                                                                              6060 void
6010
6011 struct pipe {
                                                                              6061 pipeclose(struct pipe *p, int writable)
6012 struct spinlock lock;
                                                                              6062 {
6013 char data[PIPESIZE];
                                                                              6063 acquire(&p->lock);
6014 uint nread; // number of bytes read
                                                                              6064 if(writable){
6015 uint nwrite; // number of bytes written
                                                                              6065
                                                                                     p->writeopen = 0;
6016 int readopen; // read fd is still open
                                                                              6066
                                                                                      wakeup(&p->nread);
6017 int writeopen; // write fd is still open
                                                                              6067 } else {
6018 };
                                                                              6068
                                                                                     p->readopen = 0;
6019
                                                                              6069
                                                                                      wakeup(&p->nwrite);
6020 int
                                                                              6070
6021 pipealloc(struct file **f0, struct file **f1)
                                                                              if (p-) readopen == 0 && p-) writeopen == 0)
6022 {
                                                                              6072
                                                                                     release(&p->lock);
6023 struct pipe *p;
                                                                              6073
                                                                                     kfree((char*)p);
6024
                                                                              6074 } else
6025 p = 0;
                                                                              6075
                                                                                      release(&p->lock);
6026 *f0 = *f1 = 0;
                                                                              6076 }
6027 if((*f0 = filealloc()) == 0 | (*f1 = filealloc()) == 0)
                                                                              6077
                                                                              6078
6028 goto bad;
6029 if((p = (struct pipe*)kalloc()) == 0)
6030 goto bad;
                                                                              6080 pipewrite(struct pipe *p, char *addr, int n)
6031 p->readopen = 1;
                                                                              6081 {
6032 p->writeopen = 1;
                                                                              6082 int i;
6033 p->nwrite = 0;
                                                                              6083
6034 p->nread = 0;
                                                                              6084 acquire(&p->lock);
6035 initlock(&p->lock, "pipe");
                                                                              6085 for(i = 0; i < n; i++){
6036 (*f0)->type = FD PIPE;
                                                                              6086
                                                                                   while(p->nwrite == p->nread + PIPESIZE){
6037 (*f0)->readable = 1;
                                                                              6087
                                                                                      if(p->readopen == 0 || proc->killed){
6038 (*f0)->writable = 0;
                                                                              6088
                                                                                          release(&p->lock);
                                                                              6089
                                                                                          return -1;
6039 \quad (*f0) - pipe = p;
6040 (*f1)->type = FD_PIPE;
                                                                              6090
                                                                              6091
6041 (*f1) - \text{readable} = 0;
                                                                                        wakeup(&p->nread);
6042 (*f1)->writable = 1;
                                                                              6092
                                                                                        sleep(&p->nwrite, &p->lock);
6043 (*f1)->pipe = p;
                                                                              6093
6044 return 0;
                                                                              6094
                                                                                      p->data[p->nwrite++ % PIPESIZE] = addr[i];
6045
                                                                              6095 }
6046
                                                                              6096 wakeup(&p->nread);
6047
                                                                              6097 release(&p->lock);
6048
                                                                              6098 return n;
6049
                                                                              6099 }
```

```
6100 int
6101 piperead(struct pipe *p, char *addr, int n)
6102 {
6103 int i;
6104
6105 acquire(&p->lock);
6106 while(p->nread == p->nwrite && p->writeopen){
6107
      if(proc->killed){
6108
       release(&p->lock);
6109
         return -1;
6110
6111
        sleep(&p->nread, &p->lock);
6112 }
6113 for(i = 0; i < n; i++){
6114
       if(p->nread == p->nwrite)
6115
         break;
6116
        addr[i] = p->data[p->nread++ % PIPESIZE];
6117 }
6118 wakeup(&p->nwrite);
6119 release(&p->lock);
6120 return i;
6121 }
6122
6123
6124
6125
6126
6127
6128
6129
6130
6131
6132
6133
6134
6135
6136
6137
6138
6139
6140
6141
6142
6143
6144
6145
6146
6147
6148
6149
```

```
6150 #include "types.h"
6151 #include "x86.h"
6152
6153 void*
6154 memset(void *dst, int c, uint n)
6155 {
6156 if ((int)dst%4 == 0 \&\& n%4 == 0)
6157 c &= 0xFF;
6158 stosl(dst, (c << 24) | (c << 16) | (c << 8) | c, n/4);
6159 } else
6160
       stosb(dst, c, n);
6161 return dst;
6162 }
6163
6164 int
6165 memcmp(const void *v1, const void *v2, uint n)
6166 {
6167 const uchar *s1, *s2;
6168
6169 s1 = v1;
6170 	 s2 = v2;
6171 while(n-- > 0){
6172 if(*s1 != *s2)
6173
       return *s1 - *s2;
6174 s1++, s2++;
6175 }
6176
6177 return 0;
6178 }
6179
6180 void*
6181 memmove(void *dst, const void *src, uint n)
6182 {
6183 const char *s;
6184 char *d;
6185
6186 s = src;
6187 d = dst;
6188 if (s < d \&\& s + n > d)
6189 s += n;
6190 d += n;
6191
       while(n-- > 0)
         *--d = *--s;
6192
6193 } else
6194 while(n-- > 0)
6195
          *d++ = *s++;
6196
6197 return dst;
6198 }
6199
```

```
6200 // memcpy exists to placate GCC. Use memmove.
                                                                              6250 int
                                                                              6251 strlen(const char *s)
6201 void*
6202 memcpy(void *dst, const void *src, uint n)
                                                                              6252 {
                                                                             6253 int n;
6204 return memmove(dst, src, n);
                                                                             6254
6205 }
                                                                             6255 for(n = 0; s[n]; n++)
6206
                                                                             6256
6207 int
                                                                             6257 return n;
6208 strncmp(const char *p, const char *q, uint n)
                                                                             6258 }
6209 {
                                                                              6259
6210 while(n > 0 && *p && *p == *q)
                                                                              6260
6211 n--, p++, q++;
                                                                              6261
6212 if(n == 0)
                                                                              6262
6213 return 0;
                                                                              6263
6214 return (uchar)*p - (uchar)*q;
                                                                              6264
6215 }
                                                                              6265
6216
                                                                              6266
6217 char*
                                                                              6267
6218 strncpy(char *s, const char *t, int n)
                                                                             6268
6219 {
                                                                              6269
6220 char *os;
                                                                              6270
6221
                                                                             6271
6222 os = s;
                                                                              6272
6223 while(n-- > 0 \&\& (*s++ = *t++) != 0)
                                                                             6273
                                                                              6274
6225 while(n-- > 0)
                                                                              6275
6226 *s++ = 0;
                                                                             6276
6227 return os;
                                                                              6277
6228 }
                                                                             6278
                                                                             6279
                                                                              6280
6230 // Like strncpy but quaranteed to NUL-terminate.
                                                                              6281
6231 char*
6232 safestrcpy(char *s, const char *t, int n)
                                                                              6282
6233 {
                                                                              6283
6234 char *os;
                                                                              6284
6235
                                                                              6285
6236 os = s;
                                                                              6286
6237 if(n <= 0)
                                                                              6287
6238 return os;
                                                                              6288
6239 while(--n > 0 \&\& (*s++ = *t++) != 0)
                                                                              6289
6240 ;
                                                                              6290
6241 *s = 0;
                                                                              6291
6242 return os;
                                                                              6292
6243 }
                                                                              6293
6244
                                                                             6294
6245
                                                                              6295
6246
                                                                              6296
6247
                                                                              6297
6248
                                                                              6298
6249
                                                                              6299
```

```
6300 // See MultiProcessor Specification Version 1.[14]
                                                                                 6350 // Table entry types
6301
                                                                                 6351 #define MPPROC
                                                                                                       0x00 // One per processor
6302 struct mp {
                            // floating pointer
                                                                                 6352 #define MPBUS
                                                                                                       0x01 // One per bus
      uchar signature[4];
                                    // " MP "
                                                                                 6353 #define MPIOAPIC 0x02 // One per I/O APIC
6304 void *physaddr;
                                    // phys addr of MP config table
                                                                                 6354 #define MPIOINTR 0x03 // One per bus interrupt source
6305 uchar length;
                                    // 1
                                                                                 6355 #define MPLINTR
                                                                                                       0x04 // One per system interrupt source
6306
      uchar specrev;
                                    // [14]
                                                                                 6356
6307
      uchar checksum;
                                    // all bytes must add up to 0
                                                                                 6357
                                    // MP system config type
                                                                                 6358
6308 uchar type;
6309
      uchar imcrp;
                                                                                 6359
6310
      uchar reserved[3];
                                                                                 6360
6311 };
                                                                                 6361
6312
                                                                                 6362
6313 struct mpconf {
                            // configuration table header
                                                                                 6363
6314 uchar signature[4];
                                    // "PCMP"
                                                                                 6364
      ushort length;
6315
                                    // total table length
                                                                                 6365
6316
      uchar version;
                                    // [14]
                                                                                 6366
6317
      uchar checksum;
                                    // all bytes must add up to 0
                                                                                 6367
6318
      uchar product[20];
                                    // product id
                                                                                 6368
6319 uint *oemtable;
                                    // OEM table pointer
                                                                                 6369
                                                                                 6370
6320
      ushort oemlength;
                                    // OEM table length
6321
      ushort entry;
                                    // entry count
                                                                                 6371
6322
      uint *lapicaddr;
                                    // address of local APIC
                                                                                 6372
6323
      ushort xlength;
                                    // extended table length
                                                                                 6373
6324 uchar xchecksum;
                                    // extended table checksum
                                                                                 6374
6325
      uchar reserved;
                                                                                 6375
                                                                                 6376
6326 };
6327
                                                                                 6377
                            // processor table entry
6328 struct mpproc {
                                                                                 6378
6329 uchar type;
                                    // entry type (0)
                                                                                 6379
                                                                                 6380
6330 uchar apicid;
                                    // local APIC id
6331
      uchar version;
                                    // local APIC verison
                                                                                 6381
6332 uchar flags;
                                    // CPU flags
                                                                                 6382
6333
        #define MPBOOT 0x02
                                      // This proc is the bootstrap processor.
                                                                                6383
6334 uchar signature[4];
                                    // CPU signature
                                                                                 6384
6335
      uint feature;
                                    // feature flags from CPUID instruction
                                                                                 6385
6336
      uchar reserved[8];
                                                                                 6386
6337 };
                                                                                 6387
6338
                                                                                 6388
6339 struct mpioapic {
                                                                                 6389
                            // I/O APIC table entry
                                                                                 6390
6340 uchar type;
                                    // entry type (2)
6341 uchar apicno;
                                                                                 6391
                                    // I/O APIC id
      uchar version;
6342
                                    // I/O APIC version
                                                                                 6392
6343
      uchar flags;
                                    // I/O APIC flags
                                                                                 6393
      uint *addr;
                                   // I/O APIC address
                                                                                 6394
6344
6345 };
                                                                                 6395
6346
                                                                                 6396
6347
                                                                                 6397
6348
                                                                                 6398
6349
                                                                                 6399
```

Sheet 63 Sheet 63

```
6400 // Multiprocessor support
                                                                                 6450 // Search for the MP Floating Pointer Structure, which according to the
6401 // Search memory for MP description structures.
                                                                                 6451 // spec is in one of the following three locations:
6402 // http://developer.intel.com/design/pentium/datashts/24201606.pdf
                                                                                 6452 // 1) in the first KB of the EBDA;
6403
                                                                                 6453 // 2) in the last KB of system base memory;
                                                                                 6454 // 3) in the BIOS ROM between 0xE0000 and 0xFFFFF.
6404 #include "types.h"
6405 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                 6455 static struct mp*
6406 #include "param.h"
                                                                                 6456 mpsearch(void)
6407 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                                 6457 {
6408 #include "mp.h"
                                                                                 6458 uchar *bda;
6409 #include "x86.h"
                                                                                 6459 uint p;
6410 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                 6460 struct mp *mp;
6411 #include "proc.h"
                                                                                 6461
6412
                                                                                 6462 bda = (uchar *) P2V(0x400);
6413 struct cpu cpus[NCPU];
                                                                                 6463 if((p = ((bda[0x0F]<<8)| bda[0x0E]) << 4)){
6414 static struct cpu *bcpu;
                                                                                      if((mp = mpsearch1(p, 1024)))
                                                                                 6464
6415 int ismp;
                                                                                 6465
                                                                                           return mp;
6416 int ncpu;
                                                                                 6466 } else {
6417 uchar ioapicid;
                                                                                 6467
                                                                                        p = ((bda[0x14] << 8) | bda[0x13])*1024;
6418
                                                                                        if((mp = mpsearch1(p-1024, 1024)))
6419 int.
                                                                                 6469
                                                                                           return mp;
                                                                                 6470 }
6420 mpbcpu(void)
6421 {
                                                                                 6471 return mpsearch1(0xF0000, 0x10000);
6422 return bcpu-cpus;
                                                                                 6472 }
6423 }
                                                                                 6473
6424
                                                                                 6474 // Search for an MP configuration table. For now,
6425 static uchar
                                                                                 6475 // don't accept the default configurations (physaddr == 0).
6426 sum(uchar *addr, int len)
                                                                                 6476 // Check for correct signature, calculate the checksum and,
6427 {
                                                                                 6477 // if correct, check the version.
6428 int i, sum;
                                                                                 6478 // To do: check extended table checksum.
6429
                                                                                 6479 static struct mpconf*
6430 \quad \text{sum} = 0;
                                                                                 6480 mpconfig(struct mp **pmp)
6431 for(i=0; i<len; i++)
                                                                                 6481 {
6432
      sum += addr[i];
                                                                                 6482 struct mpconf *conf;
6433 return sum;
                                                                                 6483 struct mp *mp;
6434 }
                                                                                 6484
6435
                                                                                 if (mp = mpsearch()) == 0 \mid mp \rightarrow physaddr == 0)
6436 // Look for an MP structure in the len bytes at addr.
                                                                                 6486
                                                                                       return 0;
6437 static struct mp*
                                                                                 6487 conf = (struct mpconf*) p2v((uint) mp->physaddr);
6438 mpsearch1(uint a, int len)
                                                                                 6488 if(memcmp(conf, "PCMP", 4) != 0)
                                                                                 6489 return 0;
6439 {
6440 uchar *e, *p, *addr;
                                                                                 if(conf->version != 1 && conf->version != 4)
6441
                                                                                 6491
                                                                                       return 0;
                                                                                 6492 if(sum((uchar*)conf, conf->length) != 0)
6442 addr = p2v(a);
6443 e = addr+len;
                                                                                 6493
                                                                                       return 0;
6444 for(p = addr; p < e; p += sizeof(struct mp))
                                                                                 6494 *pmp = mp;
      if(memcmp(p, "MP", 4) == 0 \&\& sum(p, sizeof(struct mp)) == 0)
                                                                                 6495 return conf;
6445
6446
          return (struct mp*)p;
                                                                                 6496 }
6447 return 0;
                                                                                 6497
6448 }
                                                                                 6498
                                                                                 6499
6449
```

Sheet 64 Sheet 64

4æŒ- 9 12:33 2013 xv6/mp.c Page 4

Sheet 65 Sheet 65

4æŒ- 9 12:33 2013 xv6/mp.c Page 3

```
6600 // The local APIC manages internal (non-I/O) interrupts.
                                                                              6650 void
                                                                              6651 lapicinit(void)
6601 // See Chapter 8 & Appendix C of Intel processor manual volume 3.
                                                                              6652 {
6602
6603 #include "types.h"
                                                                              6653 if(!lapic)
6604 #include "defs.h"
                                                                              6654
                                                                                      return;
6605 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                              6655
6606 #include "traps.h"
                                                                              6656 // Enable local APIC; set spurious interrupt vector.
6607 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                              6657 lapicw(SVR, ENABLE | (T IROO + IRO SPURIOUS));
6608 #include "x86.h"
                                                                              6658
                                                                              6659 // The timer repeatedly counts down at bus frequency
6610 // Local APIC registers, divided by 4 for use as uint[] indices.
                                                                              6660 // from lapic[TICR] and then issues an interrupt.
                   (0x0020/4) // ID
                                                                              6661 // If xv6 cared more about precise timekeeping,
6611 #define ID
6612 #define VER
                   (0x0030/4) // Version
                                                                              6662 // TICR would be calibrated using an external time source.
                                                                              6663 lapicw(TDCR, X1);
6613 #define TPR (0x0080/4) // Task Priority
                                                                              6664 lapicw(TIMER, PERIODIC | (T_IRQ0 + IRQ_TIMER));
6614 #define EOI
                 (0x00B0/4) // EOI
6615 #define SVR
                 (0x00F0/4) // Spurious Interrupt Vector
                                                                              6665 lapicw(TICR, 10000000);
6616 #define ENABLE
                        0x00000100 // Unit Enable
                                                                              6666
6617 #define ESR
                   (0x0280/4) // Error Status
                                                                              6667 // Disable logical interrupt lines.
6618 #define ICRLO (0x0300/4) // Interrupt Command
                                                                              6668 lapicw(LINTO, MASKED);
6619 #define INIT
                        0x00000500 // INIT/RESET
                                                                              6669 lapicw(LINT1, MASKED);
6620 #define STARTUP
                        0x00000600 // Startup IPI
                                                                              6670
6621 #define DELIVS
                        0x00001000 // Delivery status
                                                                              6671 // Disable performance counter overflow interrupts
6622 #define ASSERT
                        0x00004000 // Assert interrupt (vs deassert)
                                                                              6672 // on machines that provide that interrupt entry.
6623 #define DEASSERT 0x00000000
                                                                              6673 if(((lapic[VER]>>16) & 0xFF) >= 4)
6624 #define LEVEL
                        0x00008000 // Level triggered
                                                                              6674
                                                                                     lapicw(PCINT, MASKED);
6625 #define BCAST
                        0x00080000
                                     // Send to all APICs, including self.
                                                                              6675
                        0x00001000
                                                                              6676 // Map error interrupt to IRO ERROR.
6626 #define BUSY
6627 #define FIXED
                        0x00000000
                                                                              6677 lapicw(ERROR, T IROO + IRO ERROR);
6628 #define ICRHI (0x0310/4) // Interrupt Command [63:32]
                                                                              6678
6629 #define TIMER (0x0320/4) // Local Vector Table 0 (TIMER)
                                                                              6679 // Clear error status register (requires back-to-back writes).
6630 #define X1
                        0x0000000B // divide counts by 1
                                                                              6680 lapicw(ESR, 0);
6631 #define PERIODIC 0x00020000 // Periodic
                                                                              6681 lapicw(ESR, 0);
6632 #define PCINT (0x0340/4) // Performance Counter LVT
                                                                              6682
6633 #define LINTO (0x0350/4) // Local Vector Table 1 (LINTO)
                                                                              6683 // Ack any outstanding interrupts.
6634 #define LINT1
                   (0x0360/4) // Local Vector Table 2 (LINT1)
                                                                              6684 lapicw(EOI, 0);
6635 #define ERROR (0x0370/4) // Local Vector Table 3 (ERROR)
                                                                              6685
6636 #define MASKED
                        0x00010000 // Interrupt masked
                                                                              6686 // Send an Init Level De-Assert to synchronise arbitration ID's.
6637 #define TICR (0x0380/4) // Timer Initial Count
                                                                              6687 lapicw(ICRHI, 0);
6638 #define TCCR (0x0390/4) // Timer Current Count
                                                                                    lapicw(ICRLO, BCAST | INIT | LEVEL);
                                                                              6688
6639 #define TDCR (0x03E0/4) // Timer Divide Configuration
                                                                              6689 while(lapic[ICRLO] & DELIVS)
                                                                              6690
6641 volatile uint *lapic; // Initialized in mp.c
                                                                              6691
6642
                                                                              6692 // Enable interrupts on the APIC (but not on the processor).
6643 static void
                                                                                    lapicw(TPR, 0);
                                                                              6693
6644 lapicw(int index, int value)
                                                                              6694 }
                                                                              6695
6645 {
6646 lapic[index] = value;
                                                                              6696
6647 lapic[ID]; // wait for write to finish, by reading
                                                                              6697
6648 }
                                                                              6698
6649
                                                                              6699
```

Sheet 66 Sheet 66

```
6700 int
                                                                                6750 wrv = (ushort*)P2V((0x40<<4 \mid 0x67)); // Warm reset vector
6701 cpunum(void)
                                                                                6751 \text{ wrv}[0] = 0;
                                                                                6752 wrv[1] = addr >> 4;
6702 {
                                                                                6753
6703 // Cannot call cpu when interrupts are enabled:
6704 // result not guaranteed to last long enough to be used!
                                                                                6754 // "Universal startup algorithm."
                                                                                6755 // Send INIT (level-triggered) interrupt to reset other CPU.
6705 // Would prefer to panic but even printing is chancy here:
6706 // almost everything, including cprintf and panic, calls cpu,
                                                                                6756 lapicw(ICRHI, apicid<<24);
6707 // often indirectly through acquire and release.
                                                                                6757 lapicw(ICRLO, INIT | LEVEL | ASSERT);
                                                                               6758 microdelay(200);
6708 if(readeflags()&FL_IF){
6709
        static int n;
                                                                                6759 lapicw(ICRLO, INIT | LEVEL);
6710
        if(n++==0)
                                                                                6760 microdelay(100); // should be 10ms, but too slow in Bochs!
6711
          cprintf("cpu called from %x with interrupts enabled\n",
                                                                                6761
            __builtin_return_address(0));
6712
                                                                                6762 // Send startup IPI (twice!) to enter code.
6713 }
                                                                                6763 // Regular hardware is supposed to only accept a STARTUP
6714
                                                                                6764 // when it is in the halted state due to an INIT. So the second
6715 if(lapic)
                                                                                6765 // should be ignored, but it is part of the official Intel algorithm.
6716
      return lapic[ID]>>24;
                                                                               6766 // Bochs complains about the second one. Too bad for Bochs.
6717 return 0;
                                                                               6767 for(i = 0; i < 2; i++){
6718 }
                                                                               6768
                                                                                      lapicw(ICRHI, apicid<<24);
                                                                                        lapicw(ICRLO, STARTUP | (addr>>12));
6719
                                                                               6769
6720 // Acknowledge interrupt.
                                                                                6770
                                                                                        microdelav(200);
                                                                               6771 }
6721 void
6722 lapiceoi(void)
                                                                                6772 }
6723 {
                                                                                6773
6724 if(lapic)
                                                                                6774
6725
        lapicw(EOI, 0);
                                                                                6775
6726 }
                                                                                6776
6727
                                                                                6777
6728 // Spin for a given number of microseconds.
                                                                                6778
6729 // On real hardware would want to tune this dynamically.
                                                                                6779
6730 void
                                                                                6780
6731 microdelay(int us)
                                                                                6781
6732 {
                                                                                6782
6733 }
                                                                                6783
                                                                                6784
6735 #define IO RTC 0x70
                                                                                6785
6736
                                                                                6786
6737 // Start additional processor running entry code at addr.
                                                                                6787
6738 // See Appendix B of MultiProcessor Specification.
                                                                                6788
                                                                                6789
6739 void
                                                                                6790
6740 lapicstartap(uchar apicid, uint addr)
                                                                                6791
6741 {
6742 int i;
                                                                                6792
6743 ushort *wrv;
                                                                                6793
6744
                                                                               6794
6745 // "The BSP must initialize CMOS shutdown code to OAH
                                                                                6795
6746 // and the warm reset vector (DWORD based at 40:67) to point at
                                                                                6796
6747 // the AP startup code prior to the [universal startup algorithm]."
                                                                               6797
6748 outb(IO RTC, 0xF); // offset 0xF is shutdown code
                                                                                6798
                                                                                6799
6749 outb(IO_RTC+1, 0x0A);
```

Sheet 67 Sheet 67

```
6800 // The I/O APIC manages hardware interrupts for an SMP system.
                                                                                 6850 void
                                                                                 6851 ioapicinit(void)
6801 // http://www.intel.com/design/chipsets/datashts/29056601.pdf
6802 // See also picirg.c.
                                                                                 6852 {
6803
                                                                                 6853 int i, id, maxintr;
6804 #include "types.h"
                                                                                 6854
6805 #include "defs.h"
                                                                                 6855 if(!ismp)
6806 #include "traps.h"
                                                                                 6856
                                                                                          return;
                                                                                 6857
6808 #define IOAPIC 0xFEC00000 // Default physical address of IO APIC
                                                                                 6858 ioapic = (volatile struct ioapic*)IOAPIC;
6809
                                                                                 6859
                                                                                        maxintr = (ioapicread(REG VER) >> 16) & 0xFF;
6810 #define REG ID
                       0x00 // Register index: ID
                                                                                 6860
                                                                                        id = ioapicread(REG ID) >> 24;
                       0x01 // Register index: version
                                                                                 6861
                                                                                       if(id != ioapicid)
6811 #define REG_VER
6812 #define REG TABLE 0x10 // Redirection table base
                                                                                 6862
                                                                                          cprintf("ioapicinit: id isn't equal to ioapicid; not a MP\n");
6813
                                                                                 6863
6814 // The redirection table starts at REG_TABLE and uses
                                                                                 6864 // Mark all interrupts edge-triggered, active high, disabled,
6815 // two registers to configure each interrupt.
                                                                                 6865
                                                                                       // and not routed to any CPUs.
6816 // The first (low) register in a pair contains configuration bits.
                                                                                 6866
                                                                                       for(i = 0; i \le maxintr; i++)
6817 // The second (high) register contains a bitmask telling which
                                                                                 6867
                                                                                          ioapicwrite(REG_TABLE+2*i, INT_DISABLED | (T_IRQ0 + i));
6818 // CPUs can serve that interrupt.
                                                                                 6868
                                                                                          ioapicwrite(REG TABLE+2*i+1, 0);
6819 #define INT DISABLED
                           0x00010000 // Interrupt disabled
                                                                                 6869 }
                                                                                 6870 }
6820 #define INT LEVEL
                            0x00008000 // Level-triggered (vs edge-)
6821 #define INT ACTIVELOW 0x00002000 // Active low (vs high)
                                                                                 6871
6822 #define INT LOGICAL
                           0x00000800 // Destination is CPU id (vs APIC ID)
                                                                                 6872 void
6823
                                                                                 6873 ioapicenable(int irg, int cpunum)
6824 volatile struct ioapic *ioapic;
                                                                                 6874 {
                                                                                 6875 if(!ismp)
                                                                                 6876
6826 // IO APIC MMIO structure: write reg, then read or write data.
                                                                                          return;
6827 struct ioapic {
                                                                                 6877
6828 uint reg;
                                                                                 6878 // Mark interrupt edge-triggered, active high,
6829 uint pad[3];
                                                                                 6879 // enabled, and routed to the given cpunum,
6830 uint data;
                                                                                 6880
                                                                                       // which happens to be that cpu's APIC ID.
6831 };
                                                                                        ioapicwrite(REG TABLE+2*irg, T IRO0 + irg);
6832
                                                                                 6882
                                                                                        ioapicwrite(REG_TABLE+2*irg+1, cpunum << 24);</pre>
6833 static uint
                                                                                 6883 }
6834 ioapicread(int reg)
                                                                                 6884
6835 {
                                                                                 6885
6836 ioapic->reg = reg;
                                                                                 6886
6837 return ioapic->data;
                                                                                 6887
6838 }
                                                                                 6888
6839
                                                                                 6889
6840 static void
                                                                                 6890
                                                                                 6891
6841 ioapicwrite(int reg, uint data)
6842 {
                                                                                 6892
6843 ioapic->reg = reg;
                                                                                 6893
6844 ioapic->data = data;
                                                                                 6894
                                                                                 6895
6845 }
6846
                                                                                 6896
6847
                                                                                 6897
6848
                                                                                 6898
6849
                                                                                 6899
```

Sheet 68 Sheet 68

```
6900 // Intel 8259A programmable interrupt controllers.
                                                                              6950 // ICW3: (master PIC) bit mask of IR lines connected to slaves
6901
                                                                                             (slave PIC) 3-bit # of slave's connection to master
                                                                              6952 outb(IO_PIC1+1, 1<<IRQ_SLAVE);
6902 #include "types.h"
6903 #include "x86.h"
                                                                              6953
6904 #include "traps.h"
                                                                              6954 // ICW4: 000nbmap
6905
                                                                              6955 // n: 1 = special fully nested mode
6906 // I/O Addresses of the two programmable interrupt controllers
                                                                              6956 // b: 1 = buffered mode
6907 #define IO PIC1
                          0x20 // Master (IROs 0-7)
                                                                              6957 // m: 0 = slave PIC, 1 = master PIC
                           0xA0 // Slave (IRQs 8-15)
                                                                              6958 // (ignored when b is 0, as the master/slave role
6908 #define IO_PIC2
6909
                                                                              6959 // can be hardwired).
                          2  // IRQ at which slave connects to master
6910 #define IRO SLAVE
                                                                              6960 //
                                                                                         a: 1 = Automatic EOI mode
6911
                                                                              6961 //
                                                                                         p: 0 = MCS-80/85 \mod 1 = intel x86 \mod e
6912 // Current IRO mask.
                                                                              6962 outb(IO PIC1+1, 0x3);
6913 // Initial IRO mask has interrupt 2 enabled (for slave 8259A).
                                                                              6963
6914 static ushort irgmask = 0xFFFF & ~(1<<IRQ_SLAVE);
                                                                              6964 // Set up slave (8259A-2)
6915
                                                                              6965 outb(IO PIC2, 0x11);
                                                                                                                        // ICW1
                                                                              6966 outb(IO_PIC2+1, T_IRQ0 + 8);
6916 static void
                                                                                                                    // ICW2
6917 picsetmask(ushort mask)
                                                                              6967 outb(IO_PIC2+1, IRQ_SLAVE);
                                                                                                                        // ICW3
6918 {
                                                                              6968 // NB Automatic EOI mode doesn't tend to work on the slave.
6919 irgmask = mask;
                                                                              6969 // Linux source code says it's "to be investigated".
6920 outb(IO_PIC1+1, mask);
                                                                              6970 outb(IO PIC2+1, 0x3);
6921 outb(IO PIC2+1, mask >> 8);
                                                                              6971
6922 }
                                                                              6972 // OCW3: 0ef01prs
6923
                                                                              6973 // ef: 0x = NOP, 10 = clear specific mask, <math>11 = set specific mask
6924 void
                                                                              6974 // p: 0 = \text{no polling}, 1 = \text{polling mode}
                                                                              6975 // rs: 0x = NOP, 10 = read IRR, 11 = read ISR
6925 picenable(int irg)
                                                                              6976 outb(IO PIC1, 0x68);
                                                                                                                 // clear specific mask
6926 {
6927 picsetmask(irgmask & ~(1<<irg));
                                                                              6977 outb(IO_PIC1, 0x0a);
                                                                                                                   // read IRR by default
6928 }
                                                                              6978
                                                                              6979 outb(IO PIC2, 0x68);
                                                                                                                   // OCW3
6930 // Initialize the 8259A interrupt controllers.
                                                                              6980 outb(IO PIC2, 0x0a);
                                                                                                                   // OCW3
6931 void
                                                                              6981
6932 picinit(void)
                                                                              6982 if(irqmask != 0xFFFF)
6933 {
                                                                              6983
                                                                                      picsetmask(irgmask);
6934 // mask all interrupts
                                                                              6984 }
6935 outb(IO PIC1+1, 0xFF);
                                                                              6985
6936 outb(IO PIC2+1, 0xFF);
                                                                              6986
6937
                                                                              6987
6938 // Set up master (8259A-1)
                                                                              6988
6939
                                                                              6989
6940 // ICW1: 0001q0hi
                                                                              6990
                                                                              6991
6941 // g: 0 = edge triggering, 1 = level triggering
6942 // h: 0 = cascaded PICs, 1 = master only
                                                                              6992
6943 // i: 0 = no ICW4, 1 = ICW4 required
                                                                              6993
6944 outb(IO_PIC1, 0x11);
                                                                              6994
                                                                              6995
6945
6946 // ICW2: Vector offset
                                                                              6996
6947 outb(IO_PIC1+1, T_IRQ0);
                                                                              6997
6948
                                                                              6998
6949
                                                                              6999
```

Sheet 69 Sheet 69

```
7000 // PC keyboard interface constants
                                                                              7050 static uchar normalmap[256] =
7001
                                                                              7051 {
7002 #define KBSTATP
                           0x64
                                  // kbd controller status port(I)
                                                                              7052
                                                                                    NO,
                                                                                          0x1B, '1', '2', '3', '4', '5', '6', // 0x00
7003 #define KBS DIB
                           0x01
                                  // kbd data in buffer
                                                                             7053
                                                                                          181, 191,
                                                                                                     ′0′,
                                                                                                          '-', '=', '\b', '\t',
                                                                                          'w', 'e',
                                                                                                          't', 'y', 'u', 'i', // 0x10
7004 #define KBDATAP
                           0x60
                                 // kbd data port(I)
                                                                             7054
                                                                                    ′q′,
                                                                                                     ′r′,
7005
                                                                              7055
                                                                                    'o',
                                                                                         'p',
                                                                                               ′[′,
                                                                                                     ′]′,
                                                                                                           '\n', NO,
                                                                                                                      'a',
                                                                                                                           's',
7006 #define NO
                           0
                                                                             7056
                                                                                    'd', 'f', 'g', 'h',
                                                                                                          'j', 'k',
                                                                                                                      11',
                                                                                                                           ';', // 0x20
7007
                                                                              7057
                                                                                    '\'', '\', NO,
                                                                                                     '\\', 'z',
                                                                                                                'x',
                                                                                                                     'C',
                                                                                                                           'V',
                                                                                                    ',', '.', '/', NO,
                                                                                                                           '*', // 0x30
                                                                                    'b', 'n', 'm',
7008 #define SHIFT
                           (1 << 0)
                                                                             7058
7009 #define CTL
                           (1 << 1)
                                                                              7059
                                                                                   NO,
                                                                                         '', NO,
                                                                                                          NO, NO,
                                                                                                     NO.
                                                                                                                      NO,
                                                                                                                           NO.
                                                                                                                            '7', // 0x40
7010 #define ALT
                           (1 << 2)
                                                                              7060
                                                                                   NO, NO, NO,
                                                                                                     NO.
                                                                                                          NO.
                                                                                                                NO.
                                                                                                                      NO.
                                                                                   '8', '9', '-', '4', '5', '6',
                                                                                                                     '+', '1',
7011
                                                                             7061
                                                                                   '2', '3', '0', '.', NO, NO, NO, NO, // 0x50
7012 #define CAPSLOCK
                           (1 << 3)
                                                                             7062
                                                                                   [0x9C] '\n',
7013 #define NUMLOCK
                           (1 << 4)
                                                                             7063
                                                                                                     // KP Enter
                                                                             7064 [0xB5] '/',
7014 #define SCROLLLOCK
                           (1 < < 5)
                                                                                                     // KP_Div
7015
                                                                             7065
                                                                                    [0xC8] KEY UP,
                                                                                                     [0xD0] KEY DN,
7016 #define E0ESC
                           (1 < < 6)
                                                                             7066
                                                                                   [0xC9] KEY PGUP, [0xD1] KEY PGDN,
7017
                                                                             7067
                                                                                    [0xCB] KEY_LF,
                                                                                                     [0xCD] KEY_RT,
7018 // Special keycodes
                                                                             7068 [0x97] KEY_HOME, [0xCF] KEY_END,
                                                                             7069 [0xD2] KEY INS, [0xD3] KEY DEL
7019 #define KEY HOME
                           0xE0
7020 #define KEY END
                           0xE1
                                                                             7070 };
7021 #define KEY UP
                           0xE2
                                                                             7071
7022 #define KEY DN
                           0xE3
                                                                             7072 static uchar shiftmap[256] =
7023 #define KEY_LF
                           0xE4
                                                                             7073 {
7024 #define KEY RT
                           0xE5
                                                                             7074 NO,
                                                                                        033, '!', '@', '#', '$', '%', '^', // 0x00
                                                                                                          '_', '+',
                                                                                                                      '\b', '\t',
7025 #define KEY PGUP
                           0xE6
                                                                              7075
                                                                                    '&', '*', '(',
                                                                                                    ′)′,
                           0xE7
7026 #define KEY PGDN
                                                                             7076
                                                                                   'Q', 'W', 'E', 'R', 'T', 'Y', 'U', 'I', // 0x10
                                                                                    'O', 'P', '{',
                                                                                                     '}',
7027 #define KEY_INS
                           0xE8
                                                                             7077
                                                                                                           '\n', NO,
                                                                                                                      'A',
                                                                                                                           'S',
7028 #define KEY DEL
                           0xE9
                                                                             7078
                                                                                    'D',
                                                                                         'F', 'G',
                                                                                                     Ή',
                                                                                                           ΊΙ',
                                                                                                                'K',
                                                                                                                      'L',
                                                                                                                           ':', // 0x20
                                                                                    '"', '~', NO,
                                                                                                     ′ | ′ ,
                                                                             7079
                                                                                                          ′Ζ′,
                                                                                                                ′Χ′,
                                                                                                                     ′C′,
                                                                                                                           '*', // 0x30
7030 // C('A') == Control-A
                                                                              7080
                                                                                   'B', 'N', 'M',
                                                                                                     ′<′,
                                                                                                          '>',
                                                                                                                1?1,
                                                                                                                      NO,
                                                                                         '', NO,
7031 #define C(x) (x - '@')
                                                                             7081
                                                                                   NO,
                                                                                                     NO,
                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                                                NO,
                                                                                                                      NO,
                                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                             7082
                                                                                                     NO,
                                                                                                           NO,
                                                                                                                NO,
                                                                                                                            '7', // 0x40
7032
                                                                                   NO,
                                                                                         NO,
                                                                                               NO,
                                                                                                                      NO,
7033 static uchar shiftcode[256] =
                                                                             7083
                                                                                    '8', '9', '-', '4', '5', '6', '+',
                                                                                                                           111,
                                                                                   '2', '3', '0', '.', NO, NO, NO, NO, // 0x50
7034 {
                                                                              7084
7035 [0x1D] CTL.
                                                                              7085
                                                                                   [0x9C] '\n',
                                                                                                     // KP_Enter
7036
      [0x2A] SHIFT,
                                                                             7086
                                                                                   [0xB5]'/'
                                                                                                     // KP_Div
7037
      [0x36] SHIFT,
                                                                             7087
                                                                                    [0xC8] KEY UP,
                                                                                                     [0xD0] KEY DN,
7038 [0x38] ALT,
                                                                                    [0xC9] KEY_PGUP, [0xD1] KEY_PGDN,
                                                                             7088
7039
      [0x9D] CTL,
                                                                             7089 [0xCB] KEY_LF,
                                                                                                     [0xCD] KEY_RT,
7040
      [0xB8] ALT
                                                                             7090
                                                                                    [0x97] KEY HOME,
                                                                                                     [0xCF] KEY END,
7041 };
                                                                                    [0xD2] KEY_INS,
                                                                             7091
                                                                                                     [0xD3] KEY_DEL
7042
                                                                             7092 };
7043 static uchar togglecode[256] =
                                                                             7093
7044 {
                                                                             7094
7045 [0x3A] CAPSLOCK,
                                                                              7095
7046
      [0x45] NUMLOCK,
                                                                             7096
7047 [0x46] SCROLLLOCK
                                                                             7097
7048 };
                                                                              7098
7049
                                                                             7099
```

Sheet 70 Sheet 70

```
7100 static uchar ctlmap[256] =
                                                                               7150 #include "types.h"
7101 {
                                                                               7151 #include "x86.h"
7102 NO.
                        NO,
                                                                   NO,
                                                                               7152 #include "defs.h"
               NO,
                                NO,
                                         NO,
                                                  NO,
                                                           NO,
7103 NO,
               NO,
                        NO,
                                NO,
                                         NO,
                                                  NO,
                                                           NO,
                                                                   NO,
                                                                               7153 #include "kbd.h"
7104 C('Q'), C('W'), C('E'), C('R'), C('T'), C('Y'), C('U'), C('U'),
                                                                               7154
7105 C('O'), C('P'), NO,
                                NO,
                                         '\r',
                                                  NO,
                                                           C('A'), C('S'),
                                                                               7155 int
7106 C('D'), C('F'), C('G'), C('H'), C('J'), C('K'), C('L'), NO,
                                                                               7156 kbdgetc(void)
7107 NO,
               NO,
                        NO,
                                C('\setminus '), C('Z'), C('X'), C('C'), C('V'),
                                                                               7157 {
                                                                               7158 static uint shift;
7108 C('B'), C('N'), C('M'), NO,
                                         NO,
                                                  C('/'), NO,
                                                                   NO,
7109 [0x9C] '\r',
                        // KP_Enter
                                                                               7159 static uchar *charcode[4] = {
                       // KP_Div
7110 [0xB5] C('/'),
                                                                               7160
                                                                                       normalmap, shiftmap, ctlmap, ctlmap
7111 [0xC8] KEY_UP,
                        [0xD0] KEY_DN,
                                                                               7161 };
7112
      [0xC9] KEY_PGUP, [0xD1] KEY_PGDN,
                                                                               7162
                                                                                     uint st, data, c;
                                                                               7163
7113
      [0xCB] KEY LF,
                        [0xCD] KEY RT,
7114 [0x97] KEY_HOME, [0xCF] KEY_END,
                                                                               7164 st = inb(KBSTATP);
7115
      [0xD2] KEY_INS,
                        [0xD3] KEY_DEL
                                                                               7165
                                                                                     if((st & KBS DIB) == 0)
7116 };
                                                                               7166
                                                                                       return -1;
7117
                                                                               7167
                                                                                     data = inb(KBDATAP);
7118
                                                                               7168
7119
                                                                               7169 if(data == 0xE0){
7120
                                                                               7170
                                                                                       shift |= E0ESC;
7121
                                                                               7171
                                                                                       return 0;
7122
                                                                               7172
                                                                                      } else if(data & 0x80){
7123
                                                                               7173
                                                                                       // Key released
7124
                                                                               7174
                                                                                       data = (shift & EOESC ? data : data & 0x7F);
                                                                                       shift &= ~(shiftcode[data] | E0ESC);
7125
                                                                               7175
7126
                                                                               7176
                                                                                       return 0;
7127
                                                                               7177
                                                                                      } else if(shift & EOESC){
7128
                                                                               7178
                                                                                       // Last character was an EO escape; or with 0x80
7129
                                                                               7179
                                                                                       data = 0x80;
7130
                                                                               7180
                                                                                       shift &= ~EOESC;
7131
                                                                               7181
7132
                                                                               7182
7133
                                                                               7183
                                                                                     shift |= shiftcode[data];
7134
                                                                                     shift ^= togglecode[data];
7135
                                                                                     c = charcode[shift & (CTL | SHIFT)][data];
7136
                                                                               7186 if(shift & CAPSLOCK){
7137
                                                                               7187
                                                                                       if('a' <= c && c <= 'z')
7138
                                                                               7188
                                                                                        c += 'A' - 'a';
7139
                                                                               7189
                                                                                       else if('A' <= c && c <= 'Z')
7140
                                                                               7190
                                                                                         c += 'a' - 'A';
7141
                                                                               7191 }
                                                                               7192 return c;
7142
7143
                                                                               7193 }
7144
                                                                               7194
7145
                                                                               7195 void
7146
                                                                               7196 kbdintr(void)
                                                                               7197 {
7147
7148
                                                                               7198 consoleintr(kbdgetc);
7149
                                                                               7199 }
```

Sheet 71

```
7200 // Console input and output.
7201 // Input is from the keyboard or serial port.
7202 // Output is written to the screen and serial port.
7203
7204 #include "types.h"
7205 #include "defs.h"
7206 #include "param.h"
7207 #include "traps.h"
7208 #include "spinlock.h"
7209 #include "fs.h"
7210 #include "file.h"
7211 #include "memlayout.h"
7212 #include "mmu.h"
7213 #include "proc.h"
7214 #include "x86.h"
7215
7216 static void consputc(int);
7217
7218 static int panicked = 0;
7219
7220 static struct {
7221 struct spinlock lock;
7222 int locking;
7223 } cons;
7224
7225 static void
7226 printint(int xx, int base, int sign)
7227 {
7228 static char digits[] = "0123456789abcdef";
7229 char buf[16];
7230 int i;
7231 uint x;
7232
7233 if(sign && (sign = xx < 0))
7234 x = -xx;
7235 else
7236
      x = xx;
7237
7238 i = 0;
7239 do{
7240
      buf[i++] = digits[x % base];
7241 while((x /= base) != 0);
7242
7243 if(sign)
7244
      buf[i++] = '-';
7245
7246 while(--i >= 0)
7247
        consputc(buf[i]);
7248 }
7249
```

```
7250 // Print to the console. only understands %d, %x, %p, %s.
7251 void
7252 cprintf(char *fmt, ...)
7253 {
7254 int i, c, locking;
7255 uint *arqp;
7256 char *s;
7257
7258 locking = cons.locking;
7259 if(locking)
7260
       acquire(&cons.lock);
7261
7262 if (fmt == 0)
7263
       panic("null fmt");
7264
7265 argp = (uint*)(void*)(&fmt + 1);
7266 for(i = 0; (c = fmt[i] & 0xff) != 0; i++){
7267
     if(c != '%'){
7268
      consputc(c);
7269
          continue;
7270
7271
        c = fmt[++i] & Oxff;
7272
        if(c == 0)
7273
        break;
7274
        switch(c){
7275
        case 'd':
7276
         printint(*argp++, 10, 1);
7277
         break;
7278
        case 'x':
7279
        case 'p':
7280
          printint(*argp++, 16, 0);
7281
          break;
7282
        case 's':
7283
         if((s = (char*)*argp++) == 0)
7284
          s = "(null)";
7285
          for(; *s; s++)
7286
            consputc(*s);
7287
          break;
7288
        case '%':
7289
          consputc('%');
7290
          break;
7291
        default:
7292
         // Print unknown % sequence to draw attention.
7293
          consputc('%');
7294
          consputc(c);
7295
          break;
7296
7297 }
7298
7299
```

```
7300 if(locking)
7301
        release(&cons.lock);
7302 }
7303
7304 void
7305 panic(char *s)
7306 {
7307 int i;
7308 uint pcs[10];
7309
7310 cli();
7311 cons.locking = 0;
7312 cprintf("cpu%d: panic: ", cpu->id);
7313 cprintf(s);
7314 cprintf("\n");
7315 getcallerpcs(&s, pcs);
7316 for(i=0; i<10; i++)
7317
       cprintf(" %p", pcs[i]);
7318 panicked = 1; // freeze other CPU
7319 for(;;)
7320
      ;
7321 }
7322
7323
7324
7325
7326
7327
7328
7329
7330
7331
7332
7333
7334
7335
7336
7337
7338
7339
7340
7341
7342
7343
7344
7345
7346
7347
7348
7349
```

```
7350 #define BACKSPACE 0x100
7351 #define CRTPORT 0x3d4
7352 static ushort *crt = (ushort*)P2V(0xb8000); // CGA memory
7354 static void
7355 cgaputc(int c)
7356 {
7357 int pos;
7358
7359 // Cursor position: col + 80*row.
7360 outb(CRTPORT, 14);
7361 pos = inb(CRTPORT+1) << 8;
7362 outb(CRTPORT, 15);
7363 pos = inb(CRTPORT+1);
7364
7365 if(c == ' \ n')
      pos += 80 - pos%80;
7366
7367 else if(c == BACKSPACE){
7368
      if(pos > 0) --pos;
7369 } else
7370
       crt[pos++] = (c&0xff) \mid 0x0700; // black on white
7371
7372 if((pos/80) >= 24) \{ // Scroll up.
7373
       memmove(crt, crt+80, sizeof(crt[0])*23*80);
7374 pos -= 80;
7375
       memset(crt+pos, 0, sizeof(crt[0])*(24*80 - pos));
7376 }
7377
7378 outb(CRTPORT, 14);
7379 outb(CRTPORT+1, pos>>8);
7380 outb(CRTPORT, 15);
7381 outb(CRTPORT+1, pos);
7382 crt[pos] = ' ' | 0x0700;
7383 }
7384
7385 void
7386 consputc(int c)
7387 {
7388 if(panicked){
7389 cli();
7390 for(;;)
7391
7392 }
7393
7394 if(c == BACKSPACE){
7395 uartputc('\b'); uartputc(' '); uartputc('\b');
7396 } else
7397 uartputc(c);
7398 cgaputc(c);
7399 }
```

```
7400 #define INPUT_BUF 128
                                                                                7450 int
                                                                                7451 consoleread(struct inode *ip, char *dst, int n)
7401 struct {
7402 struct spinlock lock;
                                                                                7452 {
7403 char buf[INPUT BUF];
                                                                                7453 uint target;
                                                                                7454 int c;
7404 uint r; // Read index
7405 uint w; // Write index
                                                                                7455
7406 uint e; // Edit index
                                                                                7456 iunlock(ip);
7407 } input;
                                                                                7457 target = n;
7408
                                                                                7458 acquire(&input.lock);
7409 #define C(x) ((x)-'@') // Control-x
                                                                                7459 while(n > 0){
                                                                                        while(input.r == input.w){
                                                                                7460
7411 void
                                                                                7461
                                                                                          if(proc->killed){
7412 consoleintr(int (*getc)(void))
                                                                                7462
                                                                                             release(&input.lock);
7413 {
                                                                                7463
                                                                                             ilock(ip);
7414 int c;
                                                                                7464
                                                                                             return -1;
                                                                                7465
7415
7416 acquire(&input.lock);
                                                                                7466
                                                                                           sleep(&input.r, &input.lock);
7417
      while((c = getc()) >= 0)
                                                                                7467
7418
        switch(c){
                                                                                7468
                                                                                         c = input.buf[input.r++ % INPUT_BUF];
7419
         case C('P'): // Process listing.
                                                                                7469
                                                                                         if(c == C('D')) \{ // EOF
                                                                                7470
                                                                                          if(n < target){
7420
          procdump();
                                                                                7471
7421
          break;
                                                                                             // Save ^D for next time, to make sure
7422
         case C('U'): // Kill line.
                                                                                7472
                                                                                             // caller gets a 0-byte result.
7423
          while(input.e != input.w &&
                                                                                7473
                                                                                             input.r--;
7424
                input.buf[(input.e-1) % INPUT_BUF] != '\n'){
                                                                                7474
7425
            input.e--;
                                                                                7475
                                                                                          break;
7426
            consputc(BACKSPACE);
                                                                                7476
7427
                                                                                7477
                                                                                         *dst++ = c;
7428
                                                                                7478
          break;
                                                                                         --n;
         case C('H'): case '\x7f': // Backspace
                                                                                         if(c == ' \n')
7429
                                                                                7479
7430
          if(input.e != input.w){
                                                                                7480
                                                                                          break;
7431
                                                                                7481
            input.e--;
                                                                                7482 release(&input.lock);
7432
            consputc(BACKSPACE);
7433
                                                                                7483 ilock(ip);
7434
          break;
                                                                                7484
7435
         default:
                                                                                7485 return target - n;
7436
          if(c != 0 && input.e-input.r < INPUT BUF){
                                                                                7486 }
7437
            c = (c == '\r') ? '\n' : c;
                                                                                7487
7438
            input.buf[input.e++ % INPUT_BUF] = c;
                                                                                7488
7439
                                                                                7489
            consputc(c);
7440
            if(c == '\n' || c == C('D') || input.e == input.r+INPUT BUF){
                                                                                7490
7441
              input.w = input.e;
                                                                                7491
7442
              wakeup(&input.r);
                                                                                7492
7443
                                                                                7493
7444
                                                                                7494
7445
                                                                                7495
          break;
7446
                                                                                7496
7447
                                                                                7497
7448
      release(&input.lock);
                                                                                7498
7449 }
                                                                                7499
```

Sheet 74 Sheet 74

Sheet 75

```
7500 int
7501 consolewrite(struct inode *ip, char *buf, int n)
7502 {
7503 int i;
7504
7505 iunlock(ip);
7506 acquire(&cons.lock);
7507 for(i = 0; i < n; i++)
7508 consputc(buf[i] & 0xff);
7509 release(&cons.lock);
7510 ilock(ip);
7511
7512 return n;
7513 }
7514
7515 void
7516 consoleinit(void)
7517 {
7518 initlock(&cons.lock, "console");
7519 initlock(&input.lock, "input");
7520
7521 devsw[CONSOLE].write = consolewrite;
7522 devsw[CONSOLE].read = consoleread;
7523 cons.locking = 1;
7524
7525 picenable(IRQ_KBD);
7526
      ioapicenable(IRO KBD, 0);
7527 }
7528
7529
7530
7531
7532
7533
7534
7535
7536
7537
7538
7539
7540
7541
7542
7543
7544
7545
7546
7547
7548
7549
```

```
7550 // Intel 8253/8254/82C54 Programmable Interval Timer (PIT).
7551 // Only used on uniprocessors;
7552 // SMP machines use the local APIC timer.
7553
7554 #include "types.h"
7555 #include "defs.h"
7556 #include "traps.h"
7557 #include "x86.h"
7558
7559 #define IO TIMER1
                            0x040
                                            // 8253 Timer #1
7561 // Frequency of all three count-down timers;
7562 // (TIMER FREO/freg) is the appropriate count
7563 // to generate a frequency of freg Hz.
7565 #define TIMER_FREQ
                            1193182
7566 #define TIMER DIV(x) ((TIMER FREO+(x)/2)/(x))
7567
7568 #define TIMER_MODE
                            (IO_TIMER1 + 3) // timer mode port
7569 #define TIMER SELO
                            0x00
                                  // select counter 0
7570 #define TIMER RATEGEN
                            0x04
                                   // mode 2, rate generator
7571 #define TIMER 16BIT
                            0x30 // r/w counter 16 bits, LSB first
7572
7573 void
7574 timerinit(void)
7575 {
7576 // Interrupt 100 times/sec.
7577 outb(TIMER_MODE, TIMER_SEL0 | TIMER_RATEGEN | TIMER_16BIT);
7578 outb(IO TIMER1, TIMER DIV(100) % 256);
7579 outb(IO_TIMER1, TIMER_DIV(100) / 256);
7580 picenable(IRQ_TIMER);
7581 }
7582
7583
7584
7585
7586
7587
7588
7589
7590
7591
7592
7593
7594
7595
7596
7597
7598
7599
```

```
7600 // Intel 8250 serial port (UART).
                                                                              7650 void
                                                                             7651 uartputc(int c)
7601
7602 #include "types.h"
                                                                             7652 {
7603 #include "defs.h"
                                                                             7653 int i;
7604 #include "param.h"
                                                                             7654
7605 #include "traps.h"
                                                                             7655 if(!uart)
7606 #include "spinlock.h"
                                                                             7656
                                                                                   return;
                                                                             7657 for(i = 0; i < 128 && !(inb(COM1+5) & 0x20); i++)
7607 #include "fs.h"
7608 #include "file.h"
                                                                             7658 microdelay(10);
7609 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                             7659 outb(COM1+0, c);
7610 #include "proc.h"
                                                                             7660 }
7611 #include "x86.h"
                                                                             7661
                                                                             7662 static int
7612
7613 #define COM1 0x3f8
                                                                             7663 uartgetc(void)
                                                                             7664 {
7615 static int uart; // is there a uart?
                                                                             7665 if(!uart)
7616
                                                                             7666
                                                                                    return -1;
7617 void
                                                                             7667 if(!(inb(COM1+5) & 0x01))
7618 uartinit(void)
                                                                             7668 return -1;
7619 {
                                                                             7669 return inb(COM1+0);
7620 char *p;
                                                                             7670 }
                                                                             7671
7621
7622 // Turn off the FIFO
                                                                             7672 void
7623 outb(COM1+2, 0);
                                                                             7673 uartintr(void)
                                                                             7674 {
                                                                             7675 consoleintr(uartgetc);
7625 // 9600 baud, 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, parity off.
7626 outb(COM1+3, 0x80); // Unlock divisor
                                                                             7676 }
                                                                             7677
7627 outb(COM1+0, 115200/9600);
7628 outb(COM1+1, 0);
                                                                             7678
7629 outb(COM1+3, 0x03); // Lock divisor, 8 data bits.
                                                                             7679
                                                                             7680
7630 outb(COM1+4, 0);
                                                                             7681
7631 outb(COM1+1, 0x01); // Enable receive interrupts.
7632
                                                                             7682
7633 // If status is OxFF, no serial port.
                                                                             7683
7634 if(inb(COM1+5) == 0xFF)
                                                                             7684
7635
      return;
                                                                             7685
7636 uart = 1;
                                                                             7686
7637
                                                                             7687
7638 // Acknowledge pre-existing interrupt conditions;
                                                                             7688
7639 // enable interrupts.
                                                                             7689
7640 inb(COM1+2);
                                                                             7690
7641 inb(COM1+0);
                                                                             7691
7642 picenable(IRQ_COM1);
                                                                             7692
7643 ioapicenable(IRO COM1, 0);
                                                                             7693
7644
                                                                             7694
7645 // Announce that we're here.
                                                                             7695
7646 for(p="xv6...\n"; *p; p++)
                                                                             7696
7647
        uartputc(*p);
                                                                             7697
7648 }
                                                                              7698
7649
                                                                             7699
```

4æŒ- 9 12:33 2013 xv6/uart.c Page 2

Sheet 76 Sheet 76

4æŒ- 9 12:33 2013 xv6/uart.c Page 1

```
7700 # Initial process execs /init.
                                                                                7750 #include "syscall.h"
                                                                                7751 #include "traps.h"
7701
                                                                                7752
7702 #include "syscall.h"
7703 #include "traps.h"
                                                                                7753 #define SYSCALL(name) \
                                                                                7754 .globl name; \
7704
7705
                                                                                7755 name: \
7706 # exec(init, argv)
                                                                                7756
                                                                                        movl $SYS_ ## name, %eax; \
7707 .qlobl start
                                                                                7757
                                                                                        int $T SYSCALL; \
7708 start:
                                                                                7758
                                                                                        ret
7709 pushl $argv
                                                                                7759
7710 pushl $init
                                                                                7760 SYSCALL(fork)
7711 pushl $0 // where caller pc would be
                                                                                7761 SYSCALL(exit)
7712 movl $SYS_exec, %eax
                                                                                7762 SYSCALL(wait)
7713 int $T SYSCALL
                                                                                7763 SYSCALL(pipe)
7714
                                                                                7764 SYSCALL(read)
7715 # for(;;) exit();
                                                                                7765 SYSCALL(write)
7716 exit:
                                                                                7766 SYSCALL(close)
7717 movl $SYS_exit, %eax
                                                                                7767 SYSCALL(kill)
7718 int $T_SYSCALL
                                                                                7768 SYSCALL(exec)
7719 jmp exit
                                                                                7769 SYSCALL(open)
7720
                                                                                7770 SYSCALL(mknod)
7721 # char init[] = "/init\0";
                                                                                7771 SYSCALL(unlink)
7722 init:
                                                                                7772 SYSCALL(fstat)
7723 .string "/init\0"
                                                                                7773 SYSCALL(link)
                                                                                7774 SYSCALL(mkdir)
                                                                                7775 SYSCALL(chdir)
7725 # char *argv[] = { init, 0 };
7726 .p2align 2
                                                                                7776 SYSCALL(dup)
7727 argv:
                                                                                7777 SYSCALL(getpid)
7728 .long init
                                                                                7778 SYSCALL(sbrk)
7729 .long 0
                                                                                7779 SYSCALL(sleep)
7730
                                                                                7780 SYSCALL(uptime)
7731
                                                                                7781
7732
                                                                                7782
7733
                                                                                7783
7734
                                                                                7784
7735
                                                                                7785
7736
                                                                                7786
7737
                                                                                7787
7738
                                                                                7788
7739
                                                                                7789
7740
                                                                                7790
7741
                                                                                7791
7742
                                                                                7792
7743
                                                                                7793
7744
                                                                                7794
7745
                                                                                7795
7746
                                                                                7796
7747
                                                                                7797
7748
                                                                                7798
7749
                                                                                7799
```

```
7800 // init: The initial user-level program
7801
7802 #include "types.h"
7803 #include "stat.h"
7804 #include "user.h"
7805 #include "fcntl.h"
7806
7807 char *argv[] = { "sh", 0 };
7808
7809 int
7810 main(void)
7811 {
7812 int pid, wpid;
7813
7814 if(open("console", O_RDWR) < 0){
7815
       mknod("console", 1, 1);
7816
        open("console", O RDWR);
7817 }
7818 dup(0); // stdout
7819 dup(0); // stderr
7820
7821
      for(;;){
7822
        printf(1, "init: starting sh\n");
7823
        pid = fork();
7824
        if(pid < 0)
7825
          printf(1, "init: fork failed\n");
7826
          exit();
7827
7828
        if(pid == 0){
7829
          exec("sh", argv);
7830
          printf(1, "init: exec sh failed\n");
7831
          exit();
7832
7833
        while((wpid=wait()) >= 0 && wpid != pid)
7834
          printf(1, "zombie!\n");
7835 }
7836 }
7837
7838
7839
7840
7841
7842
7843
7844
7845
7846
7847
7848
7849
```

```
7850 // Shell.
7851
7852 #include "types.h"
7853 #include "user.h"
7854 #include "fcntl.h"
7855
7856 // Parsed command representation
7857 #define EXEC 1
7858 #define REDIR 2
7859 #define PIPE 3
7860 #define LIST 4
7861 #define BACK 5
7862
7863 #define MAXARGS 10
7864
7865 struct cmd {
7866 int type;
7867 };
7868
7869 struct execond {
7870 int type;
7871 char *argv[MAXARGS];
7872 char *earqv[MAXARGS];
7873 };
7874
7875 struct redircmd {
7876 int type;
7877 struct cmd *cmd;
7878 char *file;
7879 char *efile;
7880 int mode;
7881 int fd;
7882 };
7883
7884 struct pipecmd {
7885 int type;
7886 struct cmd *left;
7887 struct cmd *right;
7888 };
7889
7890 struct listcmd {
7891 int type;
7892 struct cmd *left;
7893 struct cmd *right;
7894 };
7895
7896 struct backcmd {
7897 int type;
7898 struct cmd *cmd;
7899 };
```

```
7900 int fork1(void); // Fork but panics on failure.
                                                                               7950 case PIPE:
7901 void panic(char*);
                                                                               7951
                                                                                       pcmd = (struct pipecmd*)cmd;
                                                                                       if(pipe(p) < 0)
7902 struct cmd *parsecmd(char*);
                                                                               7952
                                                                              7953
7903
                                                                                       panic("pipe");
7904 // Execute cmd. Never returns.
                                                                                       if(fork1() == 0){
                                                                               7954
7905 void
                                                                               7955
                                                                                         close(1);
7906 runcmd(struct cmd *cmd)
                                                                               7956
                                                                                         dup(p[1]);
7907 {
                                                                               7957
                                                                                         close(p[0]);
7908 int p[2];
                                                                               7958
                                                                                         close(p[1]);
7909 struct backemd *bemd;
                                                                               7959
                                                                                         runcmd(pcmd->left);
7910 struct execomd *ecmd;
                                                                               7960
7911 struct listcmd *lcmd;
                                                                              7961
                                                                                       if(fork1() == 0){
                                                                               7962
7912 struct pipecmd *pcmd;
                                                                                         close(0);
7913 struct redircmd *rcmd;
                                                                               7963
                                                                                         dup(p[0]);
7914
                                                                               7964
                                                                                         close(p[0]);
7915 if(cmd == 0)
                                                                               7965
                                                                                         close(p[1]);
       exit();
7916
                                                                               7966
                                                                                         runcmd(pcmd->right);
7917
                                                                               7967
7918 switch(cmd->type){
                                                                              7968
                                                                                       close(p[0]);
7919 default:
                                                                               7969
                                                                                       close(p[1]);
                                                                               7970
7920
        panic("runcmd");
                                                                                       wait();
7921
                                                                              7971
                                                                                       wait();
7922 case EXEC:
                                                                               7972
                                                                                       break;
7923
        ecmd = (struct execcmd*)cmd;
                                                                               7973
7924
       if(ecmd->argv[0] == 0)
                                                                               7974 case BACK:
7925
         exit();
                                                                               7975
                                                                                      bcmd = (struct backcmd*)cmd;
7926
        exec(ecmd->argv[0], ecmd->argv);
                                                                              7976
                                                                                      if(fork1() == 0)
                                                                              7977
7927
        printf(2, "exec %s failed\n", ecmd->argv[0]);
                                                                                        runcmd(bcmd->cmd);
7928
                                                                               7978
        break;
                                                                                      break;
7929
                                                                               7979 }
7930
                                                                               7980 exit();
      case REDIR:
                                                                               7981 }
7931
        rcmd = (struct redircmd*)cmd;
7932
        close(rcmd->fd);
                                                                               7982
        if(open(rcmd->file, rcmd->mode) < 0){</pre>
7933
                                                                               7983 int.
7934
          printf(2, "open %s failed\n", rcmd->file);
                                                                               7984 getcmd(char *buf, int nbuf)
7935
          exit();
                                                                               7985 {
7936
                                                                              7986 printf(2, "$ ");
7937
        runcmd(rcmd->cmd);
                                                                               7987 memset(buf, 0, nbuf);
7938
        break;
                                                                               7988 gets(buf, nbuf);
7939
                                                                              7989 if(buf[0] == 0) // EOF
7940 case LIST:
                                                                               7990 return -1;
7941
        lcmd = (struct listcmd*)cmd;
                                                                               7991 return 0;
7942
        if(fork1() == 0)
                                                                               7992 }
7943
         runcmd(lcmd->left);
                                                                               7993
7944
        wait();
                                                                              7994
7945
        runcmd(lcmd->right);
                                                                               7995
7946
                                                                               7996
        break;
7947
                                                                               7997
7948
                                                                               7998
7949
                                                                               7999
```

```
8000 int
                                                                              8050 // Constructors
8001 main(void)
                                                                              8051
8002 {
                                                                              8052 struct cmd*
                                                                              8053 execcmd(void)
8003 static char buf[100];
8004 int fd;
                                                                              8054 {
8005
                                                                              8055 struct execomd *cmd;
8006 // Assumes three file descriptors open.
                                                                              8056
8007 while((fd = open("console", O_RDWR)) >= 0){
                                                                              8057 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
8008 if (fd >= 3){
                                                                              8058 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
8009
       close(fd);
                                                                              8059 cmd->type = EXEC;
8010
          break;
                                                                              8060 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
8011
                                                                              8061 }
8012 }
                                                                              8062
8013
                                                                              8063 struct cmd*
8014 // Read and run input commands.
                                                                              8064 redircmd(struct cmd *subcmd, char *file, char *efile, int mode, int fd)
8015 while(getcmd(buf, sizeof(buf)) >= 0){
      if(buf[0] == 'c' && buf[1] == 'd' && buf[2] == ''){
                                                                              8066 struct redircmd *cmd;
8017
         // Clumsy but will have to do for now.
                                                                              8067
8018
         // Chdir has no effect on the parent if run in the child.
                                                                              8068 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
                                                                              8069 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
8019
         buf[strlen(buf)-1] = 0; // chop \n
8020
         if(chdir(buf+3) < 0)
                                                                              8070 cmd->type = REDIR;
                                                                              8071 cmd->cmd = subcmd;
8021
         printf(2, "cannot cd %s\n", buf+3);
8022
         continue;
                                                                              8072 cmd->file = file;
8023
                                                                              8073 cmd->efile = efile;
8024
      if(fork1() == 0)
                                                                              8074 cmd->mode = mode;
                                                                              8075 \quad cmd \rightarrow fd = fd;
8025
       runcmd(parsecmd(buf));
8026
        wait();
                                                                              8076 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
8027 }
                                                                              8077 }
8028 exit();
                                                                              8078
8029 }
                                                                              8079 struct cmd*
8030
                                                                              8080 pipecmd(struct cmd *left, struct cmd *right)
8031 void
                                                                              8081 {
8032 panic(char *s)
                                                                              8082 struct pipecmd *cmd;
8033 {
                                                                              8083
8034 printf(2, "%s\n", s);
                                                                              8084 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
8035 exit();
                                                                              8085 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
8036 }
                                                                              8086 cmd->type = PIPE;
8037
                                                                              8087 cmd->left = left;
8038 int
                                                                              8088 cmd->right = right;
8039 fork1(void)
                                                                              8089 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
8040 {
                                                                              8090 }
8041 int pid;
                                                                              8091
8042
                                                                              8092
8043 pid = fork();
                                                                              8093
8044 if(pid == -1)
                                                                              8094
8045 panic("fork");
                                                                              8095
8046 return pid;
                                                                              8096
8047 }
                                                                              8097
8048
                                                                              8098
8049
                                                                              8099
```

Sheet 80

```
8100 struct cmd*
8101 listcmd(struct cmd *left, struct cmd *right)
8102 {
8103 struct listcmd *cmd;
8104
8105 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
8106 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
8107 cmd->type = LIST;
8108 cmd->left = left;
8109 cmd->right = right;
8110 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
8111 }
8112
8113 struct cmd*
8114 backcmd(struct cmd *subcmd)
8115 {
8116 struct backcmd *cmd;
8117
8118 cmd = malloc(sizeof(*cmd));
8119 memset(cmd, 0, sizeof(*cmd));
8120 cmd->type = BACK;
8121 cmd->cmd = subcmd;
8122 return (struct cmd*)cmd;
8123 }
8124
8125
8126
8127
8128
8129
8130
8131
8132
8133
8134
8135
8136
8137
8138
8139
8140
8141
8142
8143
8144
8145
8146
8147
8148
8149
```

```
8150 // Parsing
8151
8152 char whitespace[] = " \t\n\v";
8153 char symbols[] = "<|>&;()";
8154
8155 int
8156 gettoken(char **ps, char *es, char **q, char **eq)
8157 {
8158 char *s;
8159 int ret;
8160
8161 s = *ps;
8162 while(s < es && strchr(whitespace, *s))</pre>
8163 s++;
8164 if(q)
8165 *q = s;
8166 ret = *s;
8167 switch(*s){
8168 case 0:
8169
      break;
8170 case '|':
8171 case '(':
8172 case ')':
8173 case ';':
8174 case '&':
8175 case '<':
8176
      S++;
8177 break;
8178 case '>':
8179 s++;
8180 if(*s == '>'){
8181
       ret = '+';
8182
         s++;
8183
8184
       break;
8185 default:
8186
      ret = 'a';
8187
        while(s < es && !strchr(whitespace, *s) && !strchr(symbols, *s))</pre>
8188
8189
       break;
8190 }
8191 if(eq)
8192
        *eq = s;
8193
8194 while(s < es && strchr(whitespace, *s))
8195 s++;
8196 *ps = s;
8197 return ret;
8198 }
8199
```

```
8200 int
8201 peek(char **ps. char *es. char *toks)
8202 {
8203 char *s;
8204
8205 s = *ps;
8206 while(s < es && strchr(whitespace, *s))
8207 s++;
8208 *ps = s;
8209 return *s && strchr(toks, *s);
8210 }
8211
8212 struct cmd *parseline(char**, char*);
8213 struct cmd *parsepipe(char**, char*);
8214 struct cmd *parseexec(char**, char*);
8215 struct cmd *nulterminate(struct cmd*);
8216
8217 struct cmd*
8218 parsecmd(char *s)
8219 {
8220 char *es;
8221 struct cmd *cmd;
8222
8223 es = s + strlen(s);
8224 cmd = parseline(&s, es);
8225 peek(&s, es, "");
8226 if(s != es){
8227 printf(2, "leftovers: %s\n", s);
8228
      panic("syntax");
8229 }
8230 nulterminate(cmd);
8231 return cmd;
8232 }
8233
8234 struct cmd*
8235 parseline(char **ps, char *es)
8236 {
8237 struct cmd *cmd;
8238
8239 cmd = parsepipe(ps, es);
8240 while(peek(ps, es, "&")){
8241
      gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
8242
      cmd = backcmd(cmd);
8243 }
8244 if(peek(ps, es, ";")){
8245
      gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
8246
       cmd = listcmd(cmd, parseline(ps, es));
8247 }
8248 return cmd;
8249 }
```

```
8250 struct cmd*
8251 parsepipe(char **ps, char *es)
8252 {
8253 struct cmd *cmd;
8254
8255 cmd = parseexec(ps, es);
8256 if(peek(ps, es, "|")){
8257 gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
8258 cmd = pipecmd(cmd, parsepipe(ps, es));
8259 }
8260 return cmd;
8261 }
8262
8263 struct cmd*
8264 parseredirs(struct cmd *cmd, char **ps, char *es)
8266 int tok;
8267 char *q, *eq;
8268
8269 while(peek(ps, es, "<>")){
8270 tok = qettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
8271
       if(gettoken(ps, es, &g, &eg) != 'a')
8272
       panic("missing file for redirection");
8273
        switch(tok){
8274
        case '<':
8275
          cmd = redircmd(cmd, q, eq, O_RDONLY, 0);
8276
        break;
8277 case '>':
8278
          cmd = redircmd(cmd, q, eq, O_WRONLY|O_CREATE, 1);
8279
          break;
8280 case '+': // >>
8281
          cmd = redircmd(cmd, q, eq, O_WRONLY|O_CREATE, 1);
8282
          break;
8283
8284 }
8285 return cmd;
8286 }
8287
8288
8289
8290
8291
8292
8293
8294
8295
8296
8297
8298
8299
```

```
8300 struct cmd*
8301 parseblock(char **ps, char *es)
8302 {
8303 struct cmd *cmd;
8304
8305 if(!peek(ps, es, "("))
8306 panic("parseblock");
8307 gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
8308 cmd = parseline(ps, es);
8309 if(!peek(ps, es, ")"))
8310 panic("syntax - missing )");
8311 gettoken(ps, es, 0, 0);
8312 cmd = parseredirs(cmd, ps, es);
8313 return cmd;
8314 }
8315
8316 struct cmd*
8317 parseexec(char **ps, char *es)
8318 {
8319 char *q, *eq;
8320 int tok, argc;
8321 struct execcmd *cmd;
8322 struct cmd *ret;
8323
8324 if(peek(ps, es, "("))
8325
      return parseblock(ps, es);
8326
8327 ret = execcmd();
8328 cmd = (struct execcmd*)ret;
8329
8330 argc = 0;
8331 ret = parseredirs(ret, ps, es);
8332 while(!peek(ps, es, "|)&;")){
8333
       if((tok=gettoken(ps, es, &q, &eq)) == 0)
8334
        break;
8335
       if(tok != 'a')
8336
        panic("syntax");
8337
        cmd->arqv[arqc] = q;
8338
        cmd->eargv[argc] = eq;
8339
        arqc++;
8340
        if(argc >= MAXARGS)
8341
          panic("too many args");
8342
        ret = parseredirs(ret, ps, es);
8343 }
8344 cmd \rightarrow argv[argc] = 0;
8345 cmd \rightarrow earqv[arqc] = 0;
8346 return ret;
8347 }
8348
8349
```

```
8350 // NUL-terminate all the counted strings.
8351 struct cmd*
8352 nulterminate(struct cmd *cmd)
8353 {
8354 int i;
8355 struct backcmd *bcmd;
8356 struct execomd *ecmd;
8357 struct listcmd *lcmd;
8358 struct pipecmd *pcmd;
8359 struct redircmd *rcmd;
8360
8361 if(cmd == 0)
8362 return 0;
8363
8364 switch(cmd->type){
8365 case EXEC:
8366 ecmd = (struct execond*)cmd;
8367
        for(i=0; ecmd->argv[i]; i++)
8368
       *ecmd->eargv[i] = 0;
8369
       break;
8370
8371 case REDIR:
8372
        rcmd = (struct redircmd*)cmd;
8373
        nulterminate(rcmd->cmd);
8374
        *rcmd->efile = 0;
8375
        break;
8376
8377 case PIPE:
8378
        pcmd = (struct pipecmd*)cmd;
8379
        nulterminate(pcmd->left);
8380
        nulterminate(pcmd->right);
8381
        break;
8382
8383
      case LIST:
       lcmd = (struct listcmd*)cmd;
8384
8385
        nulterminate(lcmd->left);
8386
       nulterminate(lcmd->right);
8387
       break;
8388
8389 case BACK:
8390
      bcmd = (struct backcmd*)cmd;
8391
       nulterminate(bcmd->cmd);
8392
        break;
8393 }
8394 return cmd;
8395 }
8396
8397
8398
8399
```

```
8400 #include "asm.h"
                                                                                8450 # Complete transition to 32-bit protected mode by using long jmp
8401 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                                8451 # to reload %cs and %eip. The segment descriptors are set up with no
8402 #include "mmu.h"
                                                                                     # translation, so that the mapping is still the identity mapping.
8403
                                                                               8453 limp
                                                                                             $(SEG KCODE<<3), $start32
8404 # Start the first CPU: switch to 32-bit protected mode, jump into C.
                                                                               8454
8405 # The BIOS loads this code from the first sector of the hard disk into
                                                                                8455 .code32 # Tell assembler to generate 32-bit code now.
8406 # memory at physical address 0x7c00 and starts executing in real mode
                                                                                8456 start 32:
8407 # with %cs=0 %ip=7c00.
                                                                                8457
                                                                                      # Set up the protected-mode data segment registers
8408
                                                                               8458
                                                                                     movw
                                                                                              $(SEG KDATA<<3), %ax
                                                                                                                     # Our data segment selector
8409 .code16
                                  # Assemble for 16-bit mode
                                                                                8459
                                                                                      movw
                                                                                              %ax, %ds
                                                                                                                     # -> DS: Data Segment
8410 .globl start
                                                                                8460
                                                                                      movw
                                                                                              %ax, %es
                                                                                                                     # -> ES: Extra Segment
8411 start:
                                                                                8461
                                                                                              %ax, %ss
                                                                                                                     # -> SS: Stack Segment
                                                                                      movw
8412 cli
                                  # BIOS enabled interrupts; disable
                                                                                8462
                                                                                              $0, %ax
                                                                                                                     # Zero segments not ready for use
                                                                                      movw
8413
                                                                                8463
                                                                                                                     # -> FS
                                                                                      movw
                                                                                              %ax, %fs
8414 # Zero data segment registers DS, ES, and SS.
                                                                                8464
                                                                                      movw
                                                                                              %ax, %qs
                                                                                                                     # -> GS
8415 xorw
              %ax,%ax
                                  # Set %ax to zero
                                                                                8465
8416 movw
              %ax.%ds
                                  # -> Data Segment
                                                                                8466
                                                                                      # Set up the stack pointer and call into C.
8417 movw
              %ax,%es
                                  # -> Extra Segment
                                                                               8467
                                                                                     movl
                                                                                              $start, %esp
8418 movw
              %ax,%ss
                                  # -> Stack Segment
                                                                               8468 call
                                                                                              bootmain
8419
                                                                                8469
8420 # Physical address line A20 is tied to zero so that the first PCs
                                                                                8470
                                                                                     # If bootmain returns (it shouldn't), trigger a Bochs
8421 # with 2 MB would run software that assumed 1 MB. Undo that.
                                                                               8471
                                                                                     # breakpoint if running under Bochs, then loop.
8422 seta20.1:
                                                                               8472
                                                                                     movw
                                                                                              $0x8a00. %ax
                                                                                                                     # 0x8a00 -> port 0x8a00
8423 inb
              $0x64,%al
                                      # Wait for not busy
                                                                                8473
                                                                                     movw
                                                                                              %ax, %dx
8424 testb $0x2,%al
                                                                               8474
                                                                                     outw
                                                                                              %ax, %dx
8425 jnz
              seta20.1
                                                                                8475
                                                                                      movw
                                                                                              $0x8ae0. %ax
                                                                                                                     # 0x8ae0 -> port 0x8a00
                                                                                              %ax, %dx
8426
                                                                                8476
                                                                                     outw
8427 movb
              $0xd1,%al
                                      # 0xd1 -> port 0x64
                                                                                8477 spin:
              %al,$0x64
8428 outb
                                                                                8478 jmp
                                                                                              spin
8429
                                                                                8479
8430 seta20.2:
                                                                                8480 # Bootstrap GDT
8431 inb
              $0x64,%al
                                      # Wait for not busy
                                                                                8481 .p2align 2
                                                                                                                             # force 4 byte alignment
8432 testb $0x2,%al
                                                                                8482 gdt:
8433 jnz
              seta20.2
                                                                                8483 SEG NULLASM
                                                                                                                             # null seq
8434
                                                                                8484 SEG ASM(STA X STA R, 0x0, 0xffffffff)
                                                                                                                             # code seq
8435 movb
            $0xdf,%al
                                      # 0xdf -> port 0x60
                                                                               8485 SEG_ASM(STA_W, 0x0, 0xffffffff)
                                                                                                                             # data seq
8436 outb
              %al,$0x60
                                                                               8486
8437
                                                                                8487 qdtdesc:
8438 # Switch from real to protected mode. Use a bootstrap GDT that makes
                                                                                8488
                                                                                      .word
                                                                                              (gdtdesc - gdt - 1)
                                                                                                                             # sizeof(qdt) - 1
8439 # virtual addresses map directly to physical addresses so that the
                                                                                                                             # address qdt
                                                                                8489
                                                                                      .long
8440 # effective memory map doesn't change during the transition.
                                                                                8490
8441 ladt
             adtdesc
                                                                               8491
8442 movl
              %cr0, %eax
                                                                                8492
8443 orl
              $CRO PE, %eax
                                                                                8493
              %eax, %cr0
                                                                               8494
8444 movl
8445
                                                                               8495
8446
                                                                                8496
8447
                                                                                8497
8448
                                                                                8498
8449
                                                                               8499
```

Sheet 84 Sheet 84

```
8500 // Boot loader.
                                                                               8550 void
                                                                               8551 waitdisk(void)
8501 //
8502 // Part of the boot sector, along with bootasm.S. which calls bootmain().
                                                                               8552 {
8503 // bootasm.S has put the processor into protected 32-bit mode.
                                                                               8553 // Wait for disk ready.
8504 // bootmain() loads an ELF kernel image from the disk starting at
                                                                               8554 while((inb(0x1F7) & 0xC0) != 0x40)
8505 // sector 1 and then jumps to the kernel entry routine.
                                                                               8555
8506
                                                                               8556 }
8507 #include "types.h"
                                                                               8557
8508 #include "elf.h"
                                                                               8558 // Read a single sector at offset into dst.
8509 #include "x86.h"
                                                                               8559 void
8510 #include "memlayout.h"
                                                                               8560 readsect(void *dst, uint offset)
                                                                               8561 {
8511
8512 #define SECTSIZE 512
                                                                               8562 // Issue command.
                                                                               8563 waitdisk();
8513
8514 void readseg(uchar*, uint, uint);
                                                                               8564 outb(0x1F2, 1); // count = 1
8515
                                                                               8565 outb(0x1F3, offset);
8516 void
                                                                               8566 outb(0x1F4, offset >> 8);
8517 bootmain(void)
                                                                               8567 outb(0x1F5, offset >> 16);
8518 {
                                                                               8568 outb(0x1F6, (offset >> 24) | 0xE0);
8519 struct elfhdr *elf;
                                                                               8569 outb(0x1F7, 0x20); // cmd 0x20 - read sectors
8520 struct proghdr *ph, *eph;
                                                                               8570
8521 void (*entry)(void);
                                                                               8571 // Read data.
8522 uchar* pa;
                                                                               8572 waitdisk();
8523
                                                                               8573 insl(0x1F0, dst, SECTSIZE/4);
8524 elf = (struct elfhdr*)0x10000; // scratch space
                                                                               8574 }
8525
                                                                               8575
8526 // Read 1st page off disk
                                                                               8576 // Read 'count' bytes at 'offset' from kernel into physical address 'pa'.
8527 readseg((uchar*)elf, 4096, 0);
                                                                               8577 // Might copy more than asked.
8528
                                                                               8578 void
8529 // Is this an ELF executable?
                                                                               8579 readseg(uchar* pa, uint count, uint offset)
8530 if(elf->magic != ELF MAGIC)
                                                                               8580 {
8531
       return; // let bootasm.S handle error
                                                                               8581 uchar* epa;
8532
                                                                               8582
8533 // Load each program segment (ignores ph flags).
                                                                               8583 epa = pa + count;
8534 ph = (struct proghdr*)((uchar*)elf + elf->phoff);
                                                                               8584
8535 eph = ph + elf->phnum;
                                                                               8585 // Round down to sector boundary.
                                                                               8586 pa -= offset % SECTSIZE;
8536 for(; ph < eph; ph++){
8537
        pa = (uchar*)ph->paddr;
                                                                               8587
        readseg(pa, ph->filesz, ph->off);
8538
                                                                               8588 // Translate from bytes to sectors; kernel starts at sector 1.
8539
                                                                               8589 offset = (offset / SECTSIZE) + 1;
       if(ph->memsz > ph->filesz)
          stosb(pa + ph->filesz, 0, ph->memsz - ph->filesz);
8540
                                                                               8590
8541 }
                                                                               8591 // If this is too slow, we could read lots of sectors at a time.
8542
                                                                               8592 // We'd write more to memory than asked, but it doesn't matter --
8543 // Call the entry point from the ELF header.
                                                                               8593 // we load in increasing order.
                                                                               8594 for(; pa < epa; pa += SECTSIZE, offset++)
8544 // Does not return!
8545 entry = (void(*)(void))(elf->entry);
                                                                               8595
                                                                                      readsect(pa, offset);
8546 entry();
                                                                               8596 }
                                                                               8597
8547 }
8548
                                                                               8598
8549
                                                                               8599
```

Sheet 85 Sheet 85